



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Robert Lenoir?
(NEW YORK.)

May 1891

X



[REDACTED]

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED
VOYAGES,
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,
FROM THE
TIME OF COLUMBUS
TO THE
PRESENT PERIOD.

"Non apud inde tulit collatiles sedula flores." Ovid.

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VOL. VIII.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERRY,
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1797.



CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

<i>VOYAGE of Andrew Sparrman, M.D. to the Cape of Good Hope, and round the World,</i>	Page 1
<i>Voyage of Captain Thomas Forrest, from Balam- bangan to New Guinea and the Moluccas,</i>	97
<i>Voyage to the River Sierra Leone, on the Coast of Africa, by Lieut. Matthews,</i>	- - 153
<i>Voyage of Captains Portlock and Dixon, to King George's Sound, and round the World,</i>	- - 179

.

77

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

VOYAGE OF
ANDREW SPARRMAN, M. D.
TO THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
AND
ROUND THE WORLD.

LINNÆUS, an enthusiastic admirer of natural history himself, had the art of inspiring his disciples with a similar passion. He formed a school for the most interesting of all sciences; and while his scholars were carrying the fame of their master to the remotest parts of the globe, with a perseverance undaunted by danger, and indifferent to ease, they blended with their favourite pursuits such descriptions of the countries they visited, as must ever rank them high in the class of entertaining voyagers and travellers. Hasselquist, Solander, Thunberg, and Sparrman are a few of those illustrious names, whom the great Swedish naturalist formed by his precepts, and animated by his example.

Regardless of toil, and undismayed by difficulties, Sparrman, early in life, made a voyage to China; and in a few years after his return, by the interest of a relation who had paved the way for his reception, he was sent out to the Cape of

240



Robert Lenoir
NEW YORK

traveller remarks, that the very partial account which some have given of the Cape and its environs, may arise from that pleasure which the sight of land is sure to give, after a long absence at sea. The feelings of some have been imposed on their understanding, that they have taken the barren heaths on the north side of the town for corn-fields.

Sparrman holds a middle course: he neither considers the colony of the Cape as an elysium, nor as a land of barren mountains. Cape Town is situated between the shore and Table Mountain, and rises to a great height above the level of the sea. The town is but small, being only about a thousand paces in length, and the same in breadth, including the orchards and gardens. The houses in general are handsome; they are only two stories high. They are all white, or covered with a kind of dark-coloured

Gardens of the company are pretty large, and the botanist like Sparrman, they did not appear to merit the high commendations which some others have bestowed on them. The mountains lie to the north of the town; and the batteries are placed on both sides of it. Immediately on landing, our author waited on the governor; and having explained the nature of his mission, met with a polite and friendly reception. The lieutenant governor, whose duty it was to instruct, being then at False Bay, sent out for that place, and, upon his return, he was farther honoured with the presence of the governor, between his patron and the vessel, as they came to that harbour.

Soon after, revisiting the Cape, he fell in with the celebrated Dr. Thunberg, with whom he had been acquainted at Upsal. Thus two men, engaged in similar pursuits, had the good fortune to meet in this remote corner of the globe; but they were soon obliged to separate by the calls of duty, and the nature of Sparrman's engagements.

During his winter's residence at False Bay, he saw very little snow or hail; nor was the weather remarkably cold. The north-west wind, indeed, was sometimes severe; and this renders it extremely dangerous for ships to lie here. No fewer than eight out of ten were driven on shore and lost in 1722; since which time, the Dutch generally anchor in Table Bay. Board and lodging is nearly as expensive here as at the Cape, from which it is distant sixteen miles. The road is very heavy and tedious, and at times attended with considerable danger.

False Bay is seldom visited by ships, except during the winter season. Simon's Bay, in the vicinity, was resorted to, during our author's residence here, by several English, French, and Dutch East Indiamen. The principal Dutch officers and passengers lodged with the resident, or lieutenant governor, and thus Sparrman had an opportunity of observing the various customs of the different European nations, and of being sometimes entertained with a confusion of languages, almost equal to that at the Tower of Babel.

He was much struck with the boorish behaviour of some Dutch captains, who, as soon as the dessert was brought in after dinner, began smoking their pipes, regardless of the prejudice of the other guests against their favourite her



sides it, there was scarcely an acre of cultivated land in the neighbourhood, except for purpose of vines, which are reared with trouble; and produce the famous Constantia

Alphen, where Sparrman spent this sun was situated on the southern side of the Mountain, which has the appearance of level at the top, from which it receives the of Table; though, indeed, there are considerable inequalities. Here he botanized with much cells, and was infinitely delighted with the beautiful and extensive prospects which its acclivity presented.

The whole district of Constantia is said to produce no more than sixty liggers of the red ninety of the white wine of that name. Each gar is reckoned at six hundred French pints. wine is well known to fetch an excessive price, and, therefore, it is much adulterated. Its flavour is peculiarly agreeable, and it possesses richness and delicacy almost unequalled. It appears that the soil, rather than any peculiar manner of preparing it, gives its acknowledged superiority. Few spots will produce genuine sort; and on this account such quantities are really made, though much is under the adopted name.

In various excursions round this romantic Dr. Sparrman met with several animals which were little known; and made new remarks such as were. But, notwithstanding the a field before him for a naturalist to indulge in, confesses that, at intervals, he felt a dejection of spirits, and a wish to extend his researches, to communicate his discoveries to persons possessed of the same turn of mind.

an at the Cape, who had studied in Holland, expressed a desire to see his herbal. Sparrman thought now he had found an opportunity of proving his knowledge, and displaying his acquisitions to advantage. But, it seems, even Esculapius scarcely knew the names of the properties of a single vegetable in the country he lived; and though he was the best physician at the Cape, depended more on commerce for an income than on his profession.

On an excursion to Praal, Dr. Sparrman gives an entertaining account of the reception he met with at the different farms in his road; for he scarcely he observed, that the accommodation of inns is little known in the interior parts of the country. He travelled some way in a wagon, drawn by oxen, the only kind of carriage known in the country; and the first night he differently lodged, and felt some apprehension for his life, which induced him to barricade the door of his apartment, and sleep with a drawn sword under his pillow.

The next morning, after an ordinary breakfast on malt, which hunger however rendered palatable, he continued his journey, and in the middle of the forenoon, taking shelter from the sun in a farm-house, was surprised to find the slaves at work, and at the same time sing hymns. Their master, possessed with a zeal of religion, rarely seen here, had prevailed on them to adopt this devout exercise, which they understood the meaning of; but he was too timid to admit them to baptism, which would have given them their liberty. This pious booty he met at Berlin, and entered into conversation with the adventurer. In the evening he arrived after

after a flying day in sleeping, at a handsome farm and so, where he was well entertained, and afforded no small diversion to his hosts by his broken Dutch, and his apparatus for catching and preparing insects. It seemed an insect hunter was a character unknown here: and having filled his pot, he was obliged to tick a number of flies round the brim of his hat: and when he made his excuses for a dinner, next day, he was in some degree, from his grotesque appearance, of being taken for a conjurer. However, after some explanation, he met with a hospitable reception; and the good woman of the house being ill of the stomach, was obliged to display his medical abilities, as a return for the civilities he had received. Here he spent the night, and falling in with the custom of a kitchen, felt himself in some measure at home.

Feeling alien to these good people, he proceeded, notwithstanding all the way to Friesland, where he was met by the house of a busy miller, who, notwithstanding the rudeness of his first salutation, on finding the stranger had eaten nothing that day, ordered bread and meat, and a bottle of wine to be instantly set before him. Sparrman, thinking that his visit was not very agreeable, as he could not bring his host to any convertible humour, thought proper to offer a pecuniary recompence for his entertainment. But the miller resolutely declined accepting any; and bluntly observed, that it is our duty to assist travellers. Thus we often find a native goodness of heart under a forbidding address; and sometimes much unfeelingness under a polished exterior.

A little farther on, he entered the house of a man whose wife was sick in bed. On its being discovered

ered that he was a physician, he was assailed
sides for his advice, and gave so much sa-
on to his host, that he shewed him every
in his power.

en it was almost dark, he reached a farm
the mistress of which is described as a most
character. Her husband happened to be
nian, so that our traveller and he soon be-
intimate. How strange it is, and yet how
l, for persons to feel an attachment to each
on account of their country, when they are
from it; though at home they would not
he least notice of each other! This sym-
however, is often attended with the best
uences, and gives rise to the most benevo-
tions. The old Livonian knew not how
w sufficient attention to his guest; and hav-
very small stock of learning himself, he was
is to display it for the credit of the country
d in, and the entertainment of his visiter.

he morning, however, he ordered some of
ives to be punished with great severity;
furnishes our author with an occasion to
t on the ill effects of slavery, which never
o degrade the slave, and to brutalize his

t night he lodged at the house of a Hano-
who had been a soldier in his youth, and
ained him with his adventures. There were
ales in this house, but about a dozen male
who appeared tolerably happy; but their
ntendent drew an alarming picture of his
on among them, as he never thought him-
se from their attacks at night. "My good
," said he to our adventurer, "the most
and supportable kind of tyranny, always

brings with it its own punishment, in an uneasiness and troubled sleep. Even with mildest treatment, slaves feel themselves bereaved of the rights of nature. The melancholy remembrance of so painful a loss is most apt to avenge the silence of the night, when it ceases to be dissipated by the business of the day. Need we wonder at, then, if those who have deprived these poor creatures of their liberty, should sometimes be forced to seal with their blood the violated rights of mankind." These observations are so just, that we with the patrons of slavery may feel their force.

Next morning he set out on his return for *Phoenicia* by a different route, and met with fine entertainment by the way. It should be observed, that he was attended by a Hottentot, who seemed perfectly unacquainted with any superior being; and even avowed, that he did not think it concerned him to trouble himself about such matters. This confirms what Kolben and others have observed, on the insuperable aversion to these people have to the Christian religion. ~~This~~ ^{the} man seemed to have a mind capable of being improved, and daily practised virtues which he often neglected.

After Dr. Sparrman's return to *Albion* and *Adventure*, commanded by *Cook*, anchored in *Table Bay*. On board were the Messrs. *Forsters*, who were the capacity of naturalists; and, by the good offices of a friend, they were introduced to *Butler*. Finding him animated with science they adored, they made it their business to accompany them, with such politeness, as almost denied him
you

of utterance, to acknowledge their kindness.

Warmed with the idea of prosecuting his private studies, in a field so wide as now presented itself to his imagination; and calling to mind, that other disciples of his great master, Linnaeus, had embraced with ardour such projects as were now set before him, he gratefully accepted their offer, after a very short deliberation; and leaving some of the collections he had lately acquired, in the custody of a friend, and taking part to Sweden, he made diligent preparations to embark; with an intention, should he be able to return, to resume his researches in this country.

During the seven months that he had resided in Sweden, he had received no intelligence from his native land, and for a long period he was now totally secluded from this pleasure; nevertheless, the love of science prevailed, and hope rose superior to regret.

On the 22d of November, 1772, they sailed from the Cape, and soon after had stormy weather. Fifteen days after leaving the flowery meadows of the Cape, they fell in with islands of ice; and, from the history of that voyage will sufficiently appear, they long contended with cold and danger, ere the first that could boast the frozen hemisphere, if it may be so termed, of passing the antipolar circle. For the space of seventeen days they had not seen land; and were completely surrounded with ice. The Aurora Australis, resembling the northern lights, a spectacle never before seen by Europeans, several times attracted their notice.

On the 26th of March, they anchored in Dusky Bay, in New Zealand; and on the 18th of April reached

reached Queen Charlotte's Sound. The Adventure had previously separated. They afterwards investigated the western coast of New Holland and New South Wales. This country afforded our adventurer abundant scope for the exercise of his talents, as a naturalist, and formed an agreeable occupation; while the manners of the natives served alternately to excite compassion and disgust. The observations of Dr. Sparrman, unless when they vary from the account of Captain Cook's Voyage, need not be repeated. We shall therefore confine ourselves to what seems new, either in occurrence, or in the light in which it is placed; preserving, however, the chain of proceedings.

On the 7th of June, they left New Zealand, with an intention of refreshing in some of the warmer islands. In their long run between the Cape and New Zealand, they had been reduced to great distress, for want of provisions, and by the attacks of the scurvy. They were now reduced to eat an ugly Dutch dog; and to persons who had long subsisted on the coarsest fare, and had only a scanty allowance of that, the flesh of a dog was rather a dainty.

On the 16th of August, they arrived at the far-
celebrated, though, as Sparrman thinks, the too-
highly estimated Island of Otaheite. On this
Polynesian island, they ran the greatest risk of being
wrecked, by striking on the coral rocks,
and visited several islands in the vicinity, and
made new discoveries, during which period
they in ample supplies of provisions, and re-
freshed the crews, they again returned to Queen
Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand. During this
voyage, Sparrman relates, that one evening, at
about

both the ships were driving before a brisk gale, and wanted to speak together, by the great swell of the sea, and the dilatory manœuvres of the men at the helm, they were within a hair's-breadth of dashing against each other, the probable consequence of which would have been, that both would have gone to the bottom. At the moment of imminent danger, the Adventure dropped astern, and as there were few officers on deck, this incident, which had nearly proved so fatal to the expedition, was either overlooked through ignorance or intention. It certainly has never been recorded by any English writer, though the few officers, who were actually on deck, seemed to think their escape a most miraculous one.

Our author mentions another accident which befel himself. While he was botanizing in Huahine, a party of Indians came up and plundered him, leaving some marks of violence on his breast and head. He thinks the natives were partly urged to this conduct, by a desire to possess his clothes, and partly by a spirit of revenge, as Captain Cook had just before been obliged to treat one of them with some severity.

On the coast of New Zealand, the Adventure was again separated in a storm; and never after rejoined. The melancholy catastrophe of her last crew of ten men, who were killed and eaten by the cannibals on this coast, is too well known to be here repeated.

On the 25th of November, 1773, they left New Zealand, with a view of exploring the high southern latitudes once more. About the middle of September, our adventurer passed over that part of the globe, which is the immediate antipode to Sweden; and he observes, that though

upon them, though it presented a most sublime and beautiful spectacle.

Among these isles, our author says, they alternately experienced disgust, pleasure, and danger. They were more than once exposed to the poisoned arrows of the natives, the slightest wound of which, they had reason to dread, would be accompanied with madness and death; as it seems was the fate of some of Captain Carteret's crew, who were wounded on the coast of New Guinea.

After escaping some very serious dangers, our adventurer found himself a third time in Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, where they arrived on the 18th of October. On the 10th of November they left this place, and in the short space of six weeks, reached the coast of Terra del Fuego. On the 29th of December they passed Cape Horn.

Proceeding to the south-east, on the 23d of January, 1775, they discovered the Island of South Georgia, in latitude 54 deg. 38 min. south. Here, though it was the summer season, they found the whole country covered with eternal snow, except on a few spots on the coast, where a single species of grass, and a kind of sanguisorba grew. This wretched country, however, afforded plenty of sea-lions and seals, the flesh of which, necessity taught them to relish.

During a fog, they had nearly been shipwrecked on one of the desolate islands they had discovered; an accident, which in their present circumstances, must inevitably have put an end, not only to the voyage, but their lives.

Having reached the latitude of 60, they found the ice blocked up their passage farther. On the 31st of January they were very near high land
eye

the fort. This was early in the morning, and as soon as government was informed of it, orders were issued, that no person should approach the shore on pain of death. To enforce this prohibition, the object of which was, to prevent theft from the wreck, gibbets were erected, and troops stationed round the spot. The cries of the mariners were heard very distinctly; but the sea washed over the ship with such fury, that it was impossible any boat could live; and even some, who attempted to swim on shore, were dashed to pieces on the rocks, or carried back by the reflux wave.

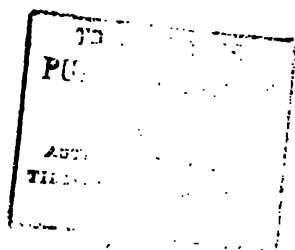
Before the prohibition was published, one of the keepers of the company's menagerie had rode out, to carry breakfast to his son, who was a corporal in the army; and thus was early witness to this scene of distress. Touched with a generous compassion, though he could not swim, he fixed himself firm on his spirited horse, and swam him to the ship; and encouraging some of the crew to lay hold of a rope, which he threw out to them, and others to grasp the tail of his horse, he made seven trips backwards and forwards, and saved a considerable number of lives.

At last, this active and generous veteran fell a victim to his own philanthropy. Stimulated by the redoubled cries and prayers of those who remained on board, he hastened to their relief, without allowing his horse sufficient time to rest. A number attempted to save themselves at once, the poor animal sunk under his burden, and his rider was among the victims of their distracted struggles for life.

This person, whose name should be consecrated to philanthropy, was called Voltemad. The East



W. H. P. 1840. Phil. 1840. 1840.



the India Directors in Holland, on receiving intelligence of this affair, ordered one of their ships to be called after his name, and the story of his humanity to be painted on her stern. They farther did honour to themselves, by enjoining the company at the Cape, to provide for the descendants of Voltemad, in case he left any, and to make their fortunes as speedily and effectually as possible.

Unfortunately, in the southern hemisphere, they had not all the same sentiments of gratitude. A young corporal, Voltemad, who had been an availing witness of his father's having sacrificed himself in the service of the company and of mankind, wished in vain to be gratified with his father's place, humble as it was. Stung with the appointment, he had left that ungrateful country, and was gone to Batavia, where he died, before the news of so great and unexpected a recommendation could reach him. It is thus, that prior humanity is often requited by an unfeeling world!

From the contemplation of subsequent misfortunes, attending some of those who escaped from a shipwreck with their lives, Dr. Sparrman, by an enlightened philanthropy which does him honour, is led to recommend an institution, throughout Europe and its foreign dependencies, similar to that established in China. In that empire, strangers or natives, who have the misfortune to be shipwrecked, are not only perfectly secured in their persons and effects; but are likewise maintained and supplied with necessaries, to enable them to reach their native homes. He illustrates this by an instance of the *Frederic Adolphus*, a Swedish vessel, shipwrecked on the *Plata Bank*.

Bank in 1761 ; the crew of which landed i
boats before the Chinese town Katsie, and
rienced, in its fullest extent, the efficacy
establishment, which reflects so much hon
mankind.

According to some meteorological obser
made by Dr. Sparrman at the Cape, it :
that the winters are generally far from
The first half of May, the fluctuation of a
heit thermometer was from 53 to 63 de
during the latter half between 50 and 5
June the thermometer stood between 54 :
though there was either a fall of rain or :
several days. The generality of the w
however, resembled the fine summer days i
den. In July, some intervening affairs p
ed him from keeping a register longer th
19th, when the thermometer ranged from
59 deg.

During this winter's residence at the Ca
author practised as a physician, to recruit
nances, and drew some advantages from a
lation in trade, as well as from his literary l
All this was done with a view of enablin
to prosecute his travels up the country
which no representations of danger or di
could deter him.

Having formed a friendship with Mr. :
man, whose parents were both Europeans,
fided at the Cape, his father in a military
ty, and who consented that the young gen
should accompany our adventurer, they p
themselves with two horses, a baggage w
and five pair of oxen to draw it. The ox
eight rix dollars ahead. They likewise p
a supply of such articles as might be acc

sents to the people among whom they were to
 el, and having laid in a stock of necessaries
 their own use, they solicited and procured the
 ernor's pass, without which they would have
 n in the constant danger of being arrested by
 colonists, and sent back to the Cape.

Thus equipped, they set out on the morning
 the 25th of July, with an intention of visiting
 Warm Baths, in Hottentots Holland. Their
 is lay over dry sand and heaths. Towards the
 dle of the day, they unyoked their oxen to go
 water and pasture, as is customary. These
 nals easily provide for themselves; but the
 es are with more difficulty subsisted.

At night they dismounted, and making a fire
 sitting down to a moderate supper, they
 t to sleep. Dr. Sparrman lay on the bare
 nd, as he usually did, when the weather was
 with his saddle for a pillow, and a great coat
 over him. Mr. Immelman lay on some bun-
 of paper in the waggon; but had little rea-
 to boast of the superior accommodations of his

In rain or stormy weather, they general-
 took up their lodging in the waggon, to the
 els and poles of which the oxen were tied;
 these were so unruly, that they could not be
 ed very pleasant neighbours. When chance
 ight them to a farm house, their accommoda-
 s were little better, as the boor's family occu-
 every apartment that could be spared, except
 floor of the kitchen, and the Hottentots, of
 er sex, in his service, generally lodged in the
 oney, which sometimes took up the whole
 d of the house. This may suffice to shew,
 t inconveniences our travellers were expos-
 d, even during the hours of rest.

In the morning of the 26th, they resume journey over Hottentots Holland Mountain steep, stony, and winding track, not unattended with danger. The African waggoners, however, are pretty expert in their business, and avoid the intricacies of the way. On this morning Dr. Sparrman met with the beautiful place which he gave the name of Gustavus' Stream and some others.

Descending the mountain, about noon they arrived at Palmite Rivier, where it runs through a delightful little plain. As there is not a bridge over any river or stream to be found in any part of the world, and very few ferry boats, the passage of rivers is frequently tedious and troublesome.

Late in the evening of this day, they arrived at a farm in the occupation of their hired driver, which is pleasantly situated on the opposite side of the Rivier. The rocky precipices that lined the river presented iron ore, and were adorned with several climbing plants, which, in the pride of glory, might bid defiance to human approach. A small distance from this farm, was a river well of considerable strength, evidently of a chalybeate kind.

Along this river lay several farms, rich in corn and sheep. The wine produced here is excellent; yet the peasants drink it with the greatest relish. After spending a day here, they set out for the warm baths, on horseback. In the journey, they saw herds of antelopes of the most beautiful species. They likewise observed ostriches, whose feathers, brought from the remotest parts of Africa, are used to heighten the beauty of European beauty. These birds run with

fs, with their wings expanded, probably serve their balance and to catch the air, as unfit to raise their heavy bodies from the

Till tired by repeated chaces, it is impossible for a man, mounted on the fleetest, to run them down.

ng travelled seven hours, and advanced twenty-four English miles, for distance here ascertained by hours, which must be liable to the uncertainty, they reached the Warm about dusk.

named Hottentots Holland Bath, from the district in which it lies; and here a pretty good commodious brick house has been built by the government, for the accommodation of persons resorting thither. From a list, kept by the overseer of the bath for several years, it appears that from one hundred and fifty to two hundred persons use the bath annually. At this season, however, no more than eight bathers were there.

The bathing house is situated about one hundred paces from the lodge or dwelling house. It, at each end, has a cistern or pit, a square of half a square, and two feet deep. The water is conducted a little way under ground from its source, till it reaches the house, when it runs through an open channel into the cistern, in the middle of an inch diameter.

When the patient is to receive the benefit of the bath, he sits or lies down in the cistern, till the water rises to his chin. It then feels extremely hot, and a kind of suffocation is perceived. The internal to the external parts of the body become quickness of the pulse is increased; and at last, a deliquium is felt coming on. It

is, therefore, necessary to have an attendant instances have occurred of persons swooning being drowned in the bath.

When the patient gets out of the water lays himself down at the other end of the room to sweat in clothes provided on purpose. When this is over, he washes himself in the water of the bath; and this process is sometimes repeated two or three times, without any considerable inconvenience or feeling any unpleasant effects from it. The bath, however, is generally used only twice a day.

There are several springs of a similar nature in the vicinity, but these are little used, except by the slaves and Hottentots. Some of them, however, seem to be possessed of more powerful virtues, than that which is used by the better sort of people. Dr. Sparrman made several chemical experiments on the water; from which he concluded, that vitriol was the predominant mineral in it, with some portion of steel.

This bath, though it no doubt possesses very active virtues, is sometimes used for complaints little likely to be relieved by it, that it frequently proves fatal. In rheumatisms and contractions of the joints it seems to be a sovereign remedy. In long standing ulcers it has also been found efficacious; but for cases of this kind, it is no ways to be depended on.

Dr. Sparrman instances a young Madagascarian slave, who had an inveterate ulcer in his leg was sent hither, under his own direction, to the bath. The water appeared to exacerbate the wound, and after some trial, it was proved to be only to be ineffectual, but injurious. Yet he informed our author that, in his own country,

been cured in a few days of a similar
by means of a certain bark, bruised
to the sore. The tree which produc-
ed it, he knew very well; but had search-
ed in vain at the Cape.

Useful remedies we have acquired from
these, as they are deemed! The peruvian
bark, farfaparilla, quassia, and many
others, are related to preserve the lives of milli-
ons, who have not learned the application of them
to these miserable beings, whom we scarcely
regard as human? Would not an enlightened con-
siderer be added to the number of useful discove-
ries of this kind, and how little do Europeans
consider their own interest, by considering only as
men who might, by a humane treat-
ment, be capable of pointing out remedies, which
science has taught them the use of, and
which might be applied to the benefit of their
fellow-creatures?

Dr. Sparrman thinks, that the operation of the
baths, and the cures that are here performed by
them, very little depend on a solution of the
iron which it is contained in the water. The
alkali, he says, prevents the iron from acting as a
stimulus. In short, he concludes, that the ope-
ration of sweating would have nearly the same
effect as an artificial warm bath; and that all
that is lost, is the expence of fuel. A medicat-
ed bath, he imagines, would answer bet-
ter. We are much of his opinion; and
that factitious mineral waters, from the
knowledge we now possess of chemistry, might
supply the want of the natural ones;
and might improve on their virtues.

means of safety. The peasants have many singular opinions of its artifice, and its power of imitating the voice of different animals to draw them into its lure; and indeed Dr. Sparrman had an opportunity of hearing it imitate the bleat of sheep and lambs. Why may it not then catch the expression of other animals? Nothing, however, is more certain than that these voracious beasts nightly visit the shambles about the Cape, where they devour the offals, and drag away what they cannot eat. The inhabitants return these good offices of the hyæna, by giving it the unlimited privilege of access and egress. Even the dogs are said to throw no impediment in its way; so that the beast, fed and entertained in the very heart of the town, has seldom been known to do any mischief there; though it commits terrible depredations among the cattle in the country. Our adventurer relates a diverting tale of this animal, which he met with in a printed book, circulated at the Cape. "One night, a trumpeter, getting drunk, was carried out of doors, in order to cool him, and to bring him the sooner to his senses. The scent of him soon attracted the tiger-wolf, which coming up, laid hold of and dragged him along like a corpse, towards the Table Mountain. The motion awakened the trumpeter, who, without being quite sensible of his danger, began to sound the alarm with his trumpet, which he carried by his side. The wild beast was frightened in its turn; and the drunken man was left to recover his senses in security."

Having spent as long time at the bath as he thought proper, Dr. Sparrman set out, with his companion, Mr. Immelman, on their long jour-

det. Some difficulty, however, occurred at a Hottentot driver; for, when they found that it was proposed to visit the interior of the country, no one seemed willing to undertake the task. One made one excuse, and another started another difficulty. At last, a bastard Hottentot, who lived near the bath, consented, on being bribed, to drive the waggon as far as Zwembach, where it was supposed another waggon might more easily be procured. Meanwhile, in want of ox-leaders, though on horseback, they performed that office themselves, by means of a long rope. To give this disagreeable affair a better appearance, they pretended that they undertook this drudgery on purpose to free themselves from useless incumbrances.

On the 26th of August they arrived at Strobek River, and met with a hospitable reception from a man who had put himself under Dr. Spareman's direction at the bath. At parting, the kind entertainer gave them some provisions for their journey, and forced them to accept a silver ridge pot, which, though then regarded as a troublesome superfluity, was found in the sequel peculiarly useful.

Next morning they continued their journey, and the Hottentot driver, having gone forward, they did not overtake him till evening; when it was found that he had made free with the brandy to entertain some of his own family.

brandy. It seems the fellow was not
 moved at this intimation; but rather re-
 ceived as a poisonous animal the pleasure of being
 in such a delicious element. The Hot-
 tentyns, indeed, are not in the least apprehensive
 of the poison of serpents, even in an
 fatal state: they even consider it as a pre-
 scription for the bite.

They were obliged to remain two days, on
 two of their oxen being in distress, and
 could neither be led nor driven. It
 consequently, found necessary to supply
 them. It seems our travellers had been
 misled on, in the purchase of the whale

arrived at Tiger-hoek on the 30th, at
 the hands of government, which, on ac-
 counts distant from the Cape, was be-
 coming a nuisance to the company, from its pro-
 portion. But it yields abundance of tim-
 ber, and a party of wood-cutters, under the in-
 charge of a corporal, is constantly stationed here.
 Some difficulty they passed the River
 Orange, which was much swelled. On the
 left stream, a kraal of Hottentots is still
 to reside. These were occasionally
 visited by the servants of the company, as
 it is probable, they would have long
 been elbowed out of their situation,
 to more remote quarters.

Our description of the Hottentots, par-
 tially with that of Kolben, and partly dis-
 tinct. I think it proper to subjoin. The man-
 ner these people will be incidentally men-
 tioned in the course of this journey. It appears
 from the whole, that a fair

the fluc-
 tuating people
 at them
 efficacy

on their
 females,
 in their
 will easily
 trouble-
 some, before
 to wear
 and, whe-
 mitted ha-
 not only of

the Hot-
 tentyns it ought
 our author,
 much gen-
 eral can be
 would be
 elixir, if it

does; when
 some kind as
 ants. The
 pressed, with
 has no other
 moistened.
 for and longer
 hermits, and
 the wearer,
 these kind of
 ed with little
 as the use of
 them

servitude, or perhaps a little superior refusal from their intercourse with the Europeans effectuated some revolutions in their customs: they are now neither quite so beastly in habits, nor superstitious in their practices, have been represented by former travellers; however, this does not lessen the authenticity of their accounts. Some delight in stripping man nature of every disguise, and exhibit in the worst points of view: others with unrelenting reserve, give only the leading features and cast deformities into shade.

Dr. Sparrman says, the Hottentots are as stout Europeans, but are generally less lent. Their hands and feet, however, are proportionably small, which may be considered as a characteristic mark of this nation. The gun of the nose is generally very low, makes the eyes appear distant; the tip of the nose is also pretty flat. Their skin is of a yellowish brown colour. Thick lips are less common among their neighbours: and their teeth are small. Their whole main discovery of their naked condition, under the veil of the indifference.

Their heads are covered with a black, lustrous, and wavy hair, not very different from the negroes.

Their manner of painting themselves, which is considered as ornamental, is as soon as it is conceived. It consists in painting themselves generally with fat mixed with ochre. This is never wiped off, but frequently renewed: and indeed it is affirmed, that a Hottentot, thus painted, looks less naked than in his natural state. Without their customary

ing, they have been compared to shoes that want blacking.

Besides the pleasure which these people take in this vile custom, they likewise perfume themselves with the powder of certain herbs, particularly bucher, a species of diosma, which is considered by them as possessing many sanative virtues.

Thus anointed and powdered, they are in a great measure defended from the influence of the air, and consider themselves as full dressed. Their clothing is very slight, and seldom more than modesty requires. The females, to their honour, cover themselves more scrupulously than the men. They are seldom content with one covering; but frequently wear two, and often three. These garbs are composed of well-greased skins, fastened round their bodies with a thong; the outermost is always the largest, and is sometimes rendered very fine and shewy, by ornaments of glass beads.

The covering for the body, when any is used, is of sheep-skin, with the woolly side turned inwards. This pelisse, or else a cloak, made of some smaller fur, is tied forwards over the breast.

The Hottentots do not burden themselves with a great many changes of these krosses, as they are called; but generally content themselves with one, which serves both for clothing and bedding.

The kross used by the women has a hood or pouch, with the hairy side turned inwards, in which they carry their infants at their backs; and even suckle them in this position.

In general, neither men nor women wear any covering for their heads, though sometimes the former have a cap made of a greased skin, and
some

servitude, or perhaps a little superior refinement; from their intercourse with the Europeans, has effectuated some revolutions in their customs; and they are now neither quite so beastly in their habits, nor superstitious in their practices, as they have been represented by former travellers. Still, however, this does not lessen the authenticity of their accounts. Some delight in stripping human nature of every disguise, and exhibiting it in the worst points of view: others with a commendable reserve, give only the leading features, and cast deformities into shade.

Dr. Sparrman says, the Hottentots are as tall as most Europeans, but are generally less corpulent. Their hands and feet, however, are disproportionably small, which may be considered as a characteristic mark of this nation. The origin of the nose is generally very low, which makes the eyes appear distant; the tip of the nose is also pretty flat. Their skin is of a yellowish brown colour. Thick lips are less common than among their neighbours; and their teeth are as fine as can be. Their whole mein discovers signs of alacrity and resolution, under the veil of careless indifference.

Their heads are covered with a black, frizzled kind of woolly hair, not very different from that of the negroes.

Their manner of painting themselves, for no doubt it is considered as ornamental, is as filthy as can well be conceived. It consists in besmearing themselves copiously with fat mixed up with

This is never wiped off, but frequently redd; and indeed it is affirmed, that a Hottenthus anointed, looks less naked than one in *tural* state. Without their customary greas-
ing

ing, they have been compared to shoes that want blacking.

Besides the pleasure which these people take in this vile custom, they likewise perfume themselves with the powder of certain herbs, particularly bucher, a species of diosma, which is considered by them as possessing many sanative virtues.

Thus anointed and powdered, they are in a great measure defended from the influence of the air, and consider themselves as full dressed. Their clothing is very slight, and seldom more than modesty requires. The females, to their honour, cover themselves more scrupulously than the men. They are seldom content with one covering; but frequently wear two, and often three. These garbs are composed of well-greased skins, fastened round their bodies with a thong; the outermost is always the largest, and is sometimes rendered very fine and shewy, by ornaments of glass beads.

The covering for the body, when any is used, is of sheep-skin, with the woolly side turned inwards. This pelisse, or else a cloak, made of some smaller fur, is tied forwards over the breast.

The Hottentots do not burden themselves with a great many changes of these krosses, as they are called; but generally content themselves with one, which serves both for clothing and bedding.

The kross used by the women has a hood or pouch, with the hairy side turned inwards, in which they carry their infants at their backs; and even suckle them in this position.

In general, neither men nor women wear any covering for their heads, though sometimes the former have a cap made of a greased skin, and
some

sometimes an European flouched hat; and latter occasionally cover their heads with a in the form of a truncated cone, made ou some animal's stomach. This female attir ornamented, according to the taste of the wen with rows of small shells of the cyprea kind, other decorations, which are supposed to heigl the charms of the Hottentot belles.

These people never use pendants in their or nose, as is customary among some savage tions; but foot and red lead are sometimes ed in to improve their beauty, or to give the holiday aspect.

The necks of the men are bare; but the men wear a string of shells on a leather th which is considered as an ornament of the i superior kind.

The lower part of the body is, however, p cipally regarded, by both sexes, as entitled to highest decoration. Strings of beads adorn t waists, and their aprons or girdles are freque studded, with these ornaments, in a style tasty, when the nature of the fabric is conside

But the rings, on their legs and arms, are most singular embellishments of this people, distinguish them from all other. These r are made of thick leather straps, cut in a circ shape; and, from the universality of their Dr. Sparrman thinks, the commonly received tion of the Hottentots wrapping the entrai sheep round their legs took its rise. We se reason, however, to dispute the accuracy of mer observers in this respect; and if the Hot tots now employ thongs of leather, as a su tute, we give them credit for the alteration,

lik it should be set down as a step in the

tasting the brandy. It seems the fellow was not much alarmed at this intimation; but rather envied the venomous animal the pleasure of being drowned in such a delicious element. The Hottentots, indeed, are not in the least apprehensive of swallowing the poison of serpents, even in an undiluted state: they even consider it as a preventive against the bite.

Here they were obliged to remain two days, on account of two of their oxen being so restive, that they could neither be led nor driven. It was, in consequence, found necessary to supply their place. It seems our travellers had been much imposed on, in the purchase of the whole team.

They arrived at Tiger-hoeck on the 30th, a farm in the hands of government, which, on account of its distance from the Cape, can be of little advantage to the company, from its produce of corn. But it yields abundance of timber; and a party of wood-cutters, under the inspection of a corporal, is constantly stationed here.

With some difficulty they passed the River Londer-end, which was much swelled. On the banks of this stream, a kraal of Hottentots is still permitted to reside. These were occasionally employed, by the servants of the company, as drivers; or, it is probable, they would have long since have been elbowed out of their situation, and driven to more remote quarters.

Our author's description of the Hottentots, partly coinciding with that of Kolben, and partly differing, we think it proper to subjoin. The manners of these people will be incidentally mentioned in the course of this journey. It appears, however, on the whole, that a state of deep servitude

them to his countrymen, and brought with him for them to copy from.

The Hottentots, who reside within daries of the Dutch colonies, seldom weapons, unless for their personal defence against the wild beasts.

Their dwellings are extremely simple, and to the pastoral roving life they lead they scarcely deserve any other name of huts, yet they satisfy the Hottentots' desire; and the most splendid palaces always accomplish so much. In a kraal they are uniform, and this contributes to keep them from insinuating itself under their roofs.

The fire-place is in the middle; and small as it is, lets in all the light they need. It serves as a vent for the smoke. The brick consists of rods, bent into a proper shape and bound with withies. Over this is a thatch of reeds thrown, which serves to keep out the rain.

The order or position of these huts, is, for the most part, circular, with the cattle wards. By this means a kind of area is formed in which the cattle are lodged at night. Milk is no sooner taken from the cow, than it is put into a leathern sack, with the hair of the cattle wards, and is never drank while it is fresh. Indeed it is more wholesome and nutritious when fermented or curdled; and the Hottentots, in this respect, follow reason and experience.

Though the Hottentots in general live a pastoral life, there is a tribe of them called the Boshiesmen, inhabiting the woody and mountainous places, who subsist by hunting and never keep any animals alive. They

These savages are hateful to the rest of the

are pursued and exterminated, like the wild
 whose manners they have assumed, or are
 sed and enslaved.

Boshtiefmen employ poisoned arrows, and
 dexterous in their use, that they will hit a
 at a hundred yards distance. The poison
 of the most virulent kind, whatever ani-
 wounded, in a few minutes languishes and
 . Their arrows are about eighteen inches
 and made of a reed, tipped with a highly-
 d bone.

abodes of these enemies of mankind are
 d to their savage manners and maxims.
 and clefts of rocks by turns shelter them,
 many respects they fare worse than the
 beasts, with which they usually contend.
 ers of them cannot procure the slightest
 ag; and being ignorant of agriculture and
 ey wander about, over hills and dales, after
 wild roots, berries, and plants, on which
 re obliged to subsist, when they cannot
 e better fare.

the larvæ of insects, grasshoppers, and
 are among their dainties; yet with this
 e to subsist on any thing edible, they are
 tly in want, and exhibit an emaciated and
 led appearance even in early youth. But
 ne of these starvings and give him more
 fare, he soon thrives, and becomes fat.

capture of slaves from among this wretch-
 e is not very difficult. Several farmers,
 e in want of servants, unite, and take a
 y to that part of the country where they
 They are, generally, in societies of fifty
 undred together; notwithstanding which,
 favour of night, seven or eight people
 will

will surround their haunts, and, by the firearms, seize as many as they want.

When first taken, threats and promises mixed, and by setting before the prisoners a luxurious fare than they are accustomed to, are taught what they may expect, if they submit to their fate, and act with diligence and obedience.

But the gratifications of eating and drinking, strong as they are, are not able to overcome the innate love of liberty. Need it then be a surprise, that they frequently run away from their tyrants; yet they seldom carry off any thing. This does not strictly and properly belong to the history of the country.

This instance of moderation, in the treatment of their oppressors, is universally admired by the colonists. From whence does it proceed? Perhaps, their wants are so few, that when they regain liberty, they disregard the acquisition.

It must be confessed, however, that the negroes, in the service of the farmers, are generally treated with great lenity; and this is far from being hard. The principal part of their business consists, perhaps, in tending their cattle, or sheep, during the heat of the day, when they can indulge in their favourite luxury of smoking tobacco, till they get into a kind of pleasurable delirium. But the idea of slavery frequently awakes them from this dream of bliss, and they attempt to elope. No sooner is this discovered, than they are set to lie in ambush for them, in the neighbourhood where they are supposed they will take; and if they are immediately brought back into subjection, the same fate, perhaps, awaits them, after they return to their native haunts. Thus pursued by their oppressors, they shun the society of their

mankind, and become desperate and brutalized by the very oppression to which they are subjected.

In regard to religion and language, the Bo-shiemen agree, in a great measure, with the Hottentots, properly so called. All are alike ignorant of the existence of a superior being, who is the origin and cause of all things; or rather, they are averse to meditations of this kind. Some of them, who spoke the Dutch language pretty fluently, observed to Dr. Sparman, when he pressed them on this subject: "We are poor stupid creatures, and have never heard, nor are we able to comprehend any thing of the matter."

However, they have a strong belief in the existence of magic, the efficacy of which they ascribe to some being of great power and might; but this does not lead them to pay him any kind of worship. Among the evils they suppose he occasions, are thunder, rain, and cold. The former they brave with menaces; nor can any thing persuade them that rain is ever a blessing.

The more simple among the Hottentots have a firm confidence in such cheats, of either sex, as set up for magicians or conjurers; and sometimes they apply to these impostors to stop the thunder or rain. These pretended wizzards, for the sake of a reward, or to render them of consequence in the eyes of their countrymen, will undertake any thing; and when they cannot succeed to the expectations of their deluded admirers, they ascribe the failure to the effects of some superior enchantment.

The sick are put under their direction; and though they apply remedies, both internal and external, the principal faith of the patient is placed in their magical skill. Even in hunting

the wizzards are sometimes employ the lion or the tiger; but these fa being little susceptible of their art, known to tear to pieces the vaunting of the black art; which, however, diminishes the confidence of these simple the reality of incantation.

A Caffre prince, we are told, happy age to be afflicted with sore eyes, for lady he could obtain no relief. As to magic, he gave orders for all the be destroyed. This shews that the powers of enchantment is not confined to lower class, but infects even the high.

The Hottentots seem to have some rites, and of the existence of the soul. They address their deceased friend reproaches for leaving them so soon, and them not to disturb them in future themselves to be made use of by v doing mischief to those who survive.

There is a genus of insects, the most the colonists call the Hottentot god; they regard them in a certain superstition they are far from paying them any divinities.

According to Kolben, the moon kind of adoration from the Hottentots fact, as Dr. Sparrman says, is, that the opportunity of her shining to amuse in dancing; and from this have been to treat her with veneration. This happens, that the customs of distaste have been ascribed to a wrong original hasty decision on their obvious impor

At Tiger-hoeck, Dr. Sparrman was informed, that the doctrines of Christianity had been formerly preached there to the Hottentots, and received with great avidity and zeal. It was still within the memory of several of the inhabitants, that an old female Hottentot was used to perform her devotions every morning, on her bare knees, by the side of a spring, situated near this spot. It was farther said, she was possessed of a German Bible, which she often perused and treated with the greatest veneration; and that her behaviour through life was decent and quiet. The missionary, who converted her, had, it appears, more regard to his own temporal advantage than to the spiritual improvement of his profelytes. He made use of his influence to enrich himself, and was banished by the government out of the country. This missionary was a Moravian, or Herrnhuter; and he afterwards published a diary of his transactions among the Hottentots.

This is the only instance, that has been handed down, of the Hottentots embracing Christianity; but there seems little doubt but they might be converted, would any one give himself the trouble to instruct them by example, the most powerful act of persuasion. It is of little consequence by what religious name people are pleased to distinguish themselves, if the principles of the religion they profess either remain a dead letter, or are violated by their whole conduct. We have millions of Christians, who only acknowledge their Divine Master in name! Soon after our travellers arrived at Tiger-hoeck, they endeavoured to engage a waggon-driver, but in vain. The length of their journey seemed to deter any one from undertaking this office.

Soon after they left this farm, they fell in a little Hottentot kraal, to which they made enquiring for a waggoner. An old man recommended a son, about nineteen years of age, but though the youth was tempted with the use of tobacco without flint, with glass knives, and even a cow and a calf, for his year's service, he remained deaf to their solicitations. Even the pleasures of hunting, and the consequence he would acquire among his countrymen at his return, could not shake his resolution or overcome his indolence.

At last, when importuned to accompany as far as Zwelldam, for a moderate reward, he embraced the proposal with alacrity; and, rising from his supine posture, which the presence of strangers had not prevailed on him to change, he hung his tobacco pouch upon his arm, and mounted the waggon. The father and the son parted with reciprocal emotion, and the old man repeatedly importuned the travellers to use him kindly.

Next night, they arrived at a farm called Groote Vlakte; but as they had but a small stock of provisions, and this farm was under the superintendence of slaves, from whom little could be procured, they made but a short stay. The principal slave informed them, that he had been often bought and sold, and notwithstanding he was fifty years of age, on account of his docility, it seems his present master had given him a hundred and ten rix dollars for him. This fellow lamented his situation with much feeling, that, without faring better than the rest, he was loaded with a burthen of care and responsibility from which they were exempted. Dr. Sparman observed

that slavery was not allowed in his country, on which the old man smiled, amid his feelings, to think that, in some part of the world, at least, the sacred rights of mankind were respected with regard.

1st of September, they passed two farms, where the Hottentots of Kolben probably resided. From thence the road led to the river, where they found a ferry. This river is very wide and deep, though, in the winter, it sinks to an insignificant

2d, they reached Zwellendam, the residence of a landroft, as he is called, who is governor of the whole eastern division of the African colonies. He lived in a handsome edifice, and received our travellers with much politeness. In the offices of this gentleman, they procured Hottentots from a neighbouring kraal to attend them on their journey, and he even offered a better team of oxen, which Dr. Sparrman, sensible of fresh impositions, civilly declined. The people here pretend to have remarked, that when the wind blew fresh from the south-east Cape, it was always northerly with regard to the authenticity of this meteorological observation, our author had not an opportunity of making any thing.

For the first time, Dr. Sparrman saw one of the animals called quaggas. It is of the species of wild horse, much like the zebra; but its neck is shorter, and there are no stripes on its flanks, or hinder parts. Some naturalists, among whom is Edwards, have described the female zebra. But the fact is, the quagga and the zebra are quite distinct species.

The

SPARRMAN'S VOYAGE.

The quagga seems capable of being bridle and saddle or harness, and our author saw it afterwards driven through the streets at the head of a team with five horses; but on the whole, no person has yet made a fair trial. A gentleman, indeed, at the Cape, who had brought and tamed some of them, was foolish enough, without any previous trial, to harness them to a chaise. The consequence, as might naturally be expected, was, they ran back into the stable with such violence, as to demolish the carriage and their master together, which intimidated him from making subsequent experiments.

The quagga, however, accustomed to the dry pastures of Africa, might be made an excellent substitute for the horse, and answer the purpose of that noble animal, with much less expence and risk.

On the 3d, they reached Riet Valley, a farm to the eastward belonging to government. It was under the care of a corporal, who wisely superintended some wood-cutters. Our travellers were treated with much hospitality, and besides assisting them in their researches, they were taught, in some measure, to speak the Hottentot language.

The pronunciation is certainly the most peculiar and singular in the universe. All words are to be spoken with a smack, or a stroke of the tongue against the roof of the mouth. In different nations, however, a different manner and mode of articulation are used.

Notwithstanding the apparent difficulty of learning this language, the children learn it very easily, in families where there are Hottentots, acquire it with as much facility as we do our own.

gue. Perhaps, childhood is the most
 good for learning languages. Dr. Sparr-
 several children at the Cape, who could
 or three different languages with equal

acquiring such a set of phrases, as
 ble him to travel among the Hotten-
 more ease and satisfaction, our author
 ed an insight into the music of the
 One of their instruments resembles a
 v, about a foot long, with a fine string
 to the end of which is fixed, in the
 a cloven quill, half an inch long. The
 puts his mouth to the quill, and draws
 th very hard, so as to put it in a qui-
 tion, which thereby produces a grating
 This instrument is called t'goerra, a
 th is somewhat expressive of its note.

ve another instrument, called t'guthe,
 at first made in imitation of the violin.
 merely of a piece of board, with three
 rings screwed to it, on which they
 h a bow.

instrument, is the t'koi t'koi, a sort of
 poised of a skin stretched over a cal-
 hollow block. The music is such as
 expected from the instrument.

ocal music consists in singing a few
 out annexing words of any meaning

s and romances, it is usual to find the
 and shepherdesses playing on their
 the only pipes among these people,
 pastoral life, are those for smoking
 These differ in several respects from
 what

what are used among Europeans ; but the use of such rude implements, for the amusement regarded as the most luxurious indulgence among the Hottentots, would be little entertainment to our readers.

It has been said, that these people play with cards. Our author saw the peculiar game which has absurdly received this name, played by the Hottentots. The chimney corner was the place of their sport, and the ash-hole might be considered as their card-table, as it often happened that, in the midst of their ardour for the game, they struck their hands into the middle of the fire, raised the ashes in clouds of dust that filled the apartment. Their sport consisted in an incessant motion of the arms, and the hands downwards, and across those of each other, without ever seeming to touch one another. It was a game, however, they observe certain rules in certain circumstances, mutually getting up and down ; as each of them, at times, would take the peg between his fore finger and thumb, and burst out into laughter. After some time of play it can be called, one of the party would get up and lay down to sleep ; but the rest continued their diversion till day-break ; during which time incessantly pronouncing ‘ hei prua, hei prua, hei prua, t’hei, hei prua ha,’ which seemed to have no more meaning than

in a particular manner, which was said to indicate the vicinity of tigers. However, they saw none of these formidable animals.

Next day they reached the house of a wealthy farmer, who was captain of the militia, just at dinner time. In the neighbourhood of this farm the Tradaus Mountains stretch away to the east. In the evening they lay at Krofs Rivier Farm, by the side of a wood, in which Dr. Sparrman met with many botanical curiosities.

On returning from their botanical excursion on the 10th, they lost their way at night; and being thinly clad, were almost frozen to death when they reached a farm near Slangen Rivier. But only the mistress and a female slave being at home, they found a difficulty in procuring admission.

Next day they saw, for the first time, some Hottentots riding on their oxen, which they drove with great boldness over hills and dales. These animals have a hole bored through the middle of the nose, sufficiently large to hold a wooden pin, at both extremities of which, they fasten the rope that serves both for bit and bridle. The saddle is made of a sheep's skin folded up, and fastened by a rope round the fore-part of the body of the ox.

These oxen are called pack-oxen, as they are likewise used for carrying packs and burthens. By an order of government, no Hottentot is allowed to have a horse in his possession; and, therefore, they break in their oxen when young, and bring them to supply the place of that animal. Some of them, however, elude the prohibition, and keep a horse under a borrowed name.

Dr. Sparrman and his companion Hottentot society at this place, and received. These people invited them to some of their sack-milk, which, travellers been both thirsty and cold, have been no great temptation. The therm bag, in which it was contained dressed calf's-skin, taken off entirely hairy side turned inwards, and the mouth out of which it was served, was a receptacle. This milk tasted somewhat syllabub. As an acknowledgment of civility, the Hottentots were presented with six inches of roll tobacco, which they consider as a splendid present.

At a small distance from this coast an uncommonly large hut, of a circular shape, which they were told belonged to a Hottentot garger. This nominal title is conferred by the government at the Cape on such Hottentots distinguished for their fidelity to the Dutch rather on such as are infamous for their treachery to the interests of their countrymen. Such are complimented with a Dutch officer's staff, which, like paternity, is handed as an inheritance to their posterity. For this honour the captain had been a spy on the other Hottentot garger, which is made after a deserter, and the trouble of conducting the business of the colony by the appointment of the resident.

Curiosity induced them to pay them a visit. They found him basking himself before the door of his tent. He is of fifty years of age, and was pre-

for one of his nation. By means of a little tobacco, and other trifling presents to this illustrious family, our travellers soon gained the confidence of its head. The captain could not help complaining of the Dutch as invaders of his country; but said, that the evil was now inevitable, and that they must submit. He lamented, that even the chiefs, who had formerly been respected in their rights, were now disturbed in their possessions, and driven to less eligible situations.

Dr. Sparrman had heard, that among the Hottentots the youngest son was the heir to his father's title and property, and Captain Rudganger confirmed the truth of this singular regulation; adding, that the ensign of his authority, which he displayed, and his cattle, would descend to his youngest son at his demise.

The captain's hut was a palace for accommodations and extent, compared to those of his countrymen in general. Probably, his hereditary dignity had suggested the idea of providing himself with a more commodious habitation. A certain degree of ambition, and some personal distinctions, have always a good effect in civilizing mankind, and in bringing them from a state of nature to one more polished and refined. But this passion for distinction, in length of time, may produce the very evils which at first it is calculated to remove.

Pursuing their route over Duyvenhoeck's River, they passed through a green vale, called Honing-klip. Near Duyvenhoeck's River, they first saw the *mimosa nilotica*, which produces the gum arabic. This river is deep, and has rather a strong current.

. They found Valsche River an stream; but pretty well coloured with milk, which a farmer residing on thrown into it by pailfuls, as a could not use.

In this district the dairy-women out all the butter from the milk, not worth their labour; and as they hogs, they are very lavish of their Notwithstanding their negligence in most of their milk, a farmer will a thousand eight hundred to three hundred pounds of butter annually carry to the Cape, and it is sold from three to six stivers a pound.

The town dealers, who buy up the it again to the ships at a profit sometimes to a hundred per cent. The grazers get rich by the sale of butter, oxen

The tracks of land applied to agriculture have different appellations, the qualities of the soil and situation of the row-fields, as they are called, are peculiarly arid. During the greatest part of the year, they are seldom refreshed with the very shrubs appear in a landscape. The sun scorches the traveller with rays, and the ground almost burns the soles of his shoes.

In winter, the carrow-fields benefited with rain, produce a luxuriant vegetation, which continues till all the moisture is exhausted by the continuance of drought.

Other tracks are called the four-day tracks, somewhat higher and cooler than the former, and sometimes are refreshed with

the low lands are burned up with drought. The four-fields, however, are less fertile than the carrow-fields, and not so well adapted for the feeding of cattle; the herbage being coarse and little nutritious.

The rhinoceros bush, a species of *floebe*, quite overruns the barren tracks, and encroaches more and more on that which is cleared and cultivated. This the country people consider as the punishment of their sins. Of their sins, however, which seem to have most merited this punishment, as having most contributed to the evil, may be reckoned their not knowing properly to dress the soil they occupy, and improve it to the best advantage.

It is said, however, that a farmer, who once attempted to destroy and extirpate the rhinoceros bushes on his lands by fire, found them afterwards grow up more vigorous than ever. So that, as well with respect to the effects of the industry of man, as to the more immediate operations of nature, it is not at all unlikely, that future ages may see this part of Africa entirely changed, and different from what it is at present.

Our travellers next passed Olifant's River, called also Gaurit's River, one of the most considerable in this part of Africa. Though, in a great measure, dried up by the heat, it had still a strong current, and was dangerous to ford. Its banks are, in general, extremely high, and almost perpendicular.

Proceeding from thence, they directed their course to Mossel Bay, and so across the Brak Rivers to the Forests of Houtniquas. The Brak rivers are so named from their brackish taste, which is occasioned by the tide flowing up them.

This renders them unwholesome for drink; and our travellers had nearly lost oxen by their ignorance in this particular.

Near this river, they observed a spot somewhat less than an acre, entirely bare of plants, and covered with a hoar frost, which the colonists mistook for saltpetre; but Dr. Sparman found it to be nothing else but a fine sea.

They visited Mossel Bay on horseback. This harbour, though exposed to the easterly wind, is, in many respects, one of great utility, and is better known. On a stone in the neighbourhood they found the following inscription: "Captain Swensinger, of the Danish ship *Kron Prinsess*, 1752." They were told, that the vessel had been run aground here in a storm, but the greatest part of the crew was saved.

This misfortune, probably, happened from imperfection in the common charts of the coast. Indeed, it seems as if government wished to keep foreigners in the dark in regard to the situation of harbours and their soundings: a conduct certainly not founded on the soundest policy, nor conformable to the dictates of humanity.

The land of Houtniquas, to which they now advanced, is a woody track, which extends a considerable way along the coast. It, however, contains some fertile vales, and streams of fresh water; so that some farmers have lately established themselves here. Agloa Bay is one of its boundaries, a station scarcely ever visited by ships, though it is well calculated to supply wood and water. Indeed, between this place and the Cape the navigation appears to be neglected; nor is any constant and frequent communication kept up between the centre colo-

and the more distant dependencies, so that trade circulates in a very slow and sluggish manner, to the great detriment of the community. How are we to reconcile this with the characteristic diligence and activity of the Dutch? Perhaps, it may be the policy of the mother country to make this settlement depend more on foreign supplies than on its domestic productions; for here every thing might be raised that is necessary for the use of man.

Elephants, lions, tigers, wolves, or hyænas, black monkeys, badgers, buffaloes, hart-beests, bosch-boks, gnometies, grysboks, and hares are found here. The elephant, however, begins to migrate to tracks less frequented, and the lions to be almost extirpated.

The bosch-bok, or wood goat, was formerly little known to naturalists. It is a scarce species of gazel, about two feet and a half high. These animals keep in pairs; and the female is distinguished from the male by being destitute of horns. Dark brown is its predominant hue, but there are agreeable mixtures of other colours. It runs but slowly, and is easily caught with dogs; though it uses its horns in its defence with much resolution.

This animal has a singular kind of cry, resembling the interrupted, short, low, hoarse growling of a dog.

The gnometie of the colonists is the *cervus guineensis* of Linnæus. This species is very diminutive.

The buffaloes of Houtniqas are wholly different from every other species of that animal, and are sometimes dangerous to the human race, if provoked or interrupted in their course. Dr.

Thunberg

Thunberg and one of his company having prudently fastened two of their horses to the waggon when visiting this country, and driving the oxen before them in a narrow path, fell in with a lion, which trode the horses to death, and the owners with difficulty escaped.

Bad roads, and the want of a proper inn, prevented our travellers from examining the country so particularly as they wished. If they could not venture to leave their oxen at home on excursions on horseback, as the whole party was at this time involved in riot and intoxication by means of a hogthead of brandy which had been carried thither. The effects of this on the Hottentots is really astonishing; their cupidity to enjoy it exceeds all bounds.

Here Dr. Sparrman saw a Christian woman, whose appearance was an antidote to love; the pledges of such an union have hair like the true Hottentots; but their features and complexion partake more or less of those both of the father and mother. These are more respectable than the unmixed breed of the natives, and are to be depended on. They are, however, held up as pagans; as their baptism would give them the right of inheriting their father's possessions.

Indeed, the ministers of religion at the Cape seem very sparing of a sacrament, which the papists have endeavoured to force upon the natives with fire and sword. If this is intended to diminish the number of unlawful connections, it seems not to answer the purpose; and it is visiting the transgressions of the fathers upon their innocent offspring.

The houses, in general, in the country of the Houtniquas are very ordinary structures, being chiefly built of clay or mud. There was only one wooden house within its precincts.

Owing to the confusion and disorder this colony was in, by the introduction of brandy, and which extended to the Hottentot guides of our travellers, they were obliged to hasten their departure from the spot. Mr. Immelman having imprudently treated them with a little brandy, which they carried with them, they turned furious and insisted on more. By severity it was hoped this insolence might be repressed; but the Hottentots, by way of revenge, ran away in the night.

Our travellers, at last, found them asleep in a neighbouring kraal, the inhabitants of which, at first, put themselves in a posture of defence, and seemed disposed to detain the runaways. However, on exerting some authority, their protectors were pacified, and the guides returned to their duty.

On the 9th of October, they departed from the Houtniquas and proceeded to Geebeck River, from whence there are two roads to Hagel-kraal and Artaquas-kloof. By the one road they sent their waggon, and took the other, on horseback, as being rather nearer. By loitering, however, our travellers were overtaken by the darkness and rain before they could reach a neighbouring farm, where they heard the dogs barking and cocks crowing; but could not hit upon the road which led to the house. In this dilemma, they knew not which way to proceed, and being drenched with rain and exhausted with hunger,

and

and at the same time fearful of being at tigers, they spent a most dreadful night.

As soon as day began to dawn, they found their horses, and found Hagel-kraal Fa they had been wandering in quest of, a few gun shots distant. The matter joined them as industrious young men got up before him; but after a recital of misfortunes, he kindly sympathized with them and gave them such assistance as was in requisite, and such information and advice useful in future.

Here they staid till the 13th, when a host assisted them in drawing their horses through a hilly dale, to some distance. On the 14th, they reached the terminus of the Vale of Ariaguas-kloof. This is reckoned the cold four districts. It produces a euphorbia, very deleterious to cattle when eaten.

Proceeding, they came to Zafiraan-kraal where they found the common house-fly, as in the carrow districts, in such numbers that the walls and ceiling of the houses were covered with them. They did not cease to annoy our travellers for a moment, which obliged them to quit the house. Nevertheless a slave, who was the only tenant where the

endure near the spot, consisted of a small quantity of reeds, which was a poor supply for their cattle. They refreshed themselves with a partridge they had killed and dressed; but having forgot, like unexperienced cooks, to draw the innards, their Hottentots with great relish profited by this omission.

Darkness setting in soon after their departure, they got into a labyrinth of bushes and briars, without being able to distinguish the road. About midnight, however, by the favour of a fine moonlight, they reached a farm called Zandplaas.

Next morning, they perceived with astonishment, when they reflected on the arid state of the vegetation around, the very considerable number and the uncommon fatness of the sheep that fed here. Their tails alone weighed from eight to twelve pounds, consisting chiefly of a very delicate tasted fat, which is frequently used instead of butter.

In the vicinity of the farm were some Hottentots. One of them, a young man, had been long ill, and his disorder seemed of the putrid kind. Notwithstanding this, his master had whetted his knife on purpose to perform venesection on him; and Dr. Sparrman's profession being known, he was obliged, contrary to his own judgment, to perform this operation.

In a short time after, as might be expected from the nature of his complaint, the young man appeared dying; and our author, reflecting on his imprudent compliance with the wishes of his host, rebuked him, with some severity, of enjoining an operation, which had hastened the dissolution of the patient. The good man at first appeared

to take it to heart, on which, Dr. Sparrman thought it proper to give him some soothing consolation; but he was soon undeceived, as to the motives of the apparent regret. The farmer bluntly observed, that his concern arose from the difficulty of finding another ox-leader in the room of the sick man, as he was soon to carry his butter to the Cape. So little regard is paid to the life of a slave, when interest or convenience does not give it a value.

On this occasion, they saw the usual ceremonies gone through. These consist in shaking and cuffing the dying and those who are just departed; and yelling in their ears, and reproaching them for leaving their companions. Two old women attacked this poor youth as the vital spark appeared about to fly, and by their horrid noise and shaking, soon put the languid circulation into motion again; and by the Doctor's assistance of cordials, he was recovered from a death-like swoon. On his return, it was found, that the patient had not only recovered, but as a just revenge on his unfeeling master, had eloped, and left to drive his oxen himself.

On the 17th, they entered Lange-kloof Longdale; and to reinforce their team, they chased two more oxen. They found them over-reached in the bargain; and indeed, undealing seems very common among the cold though their hospitality is a striking trait in their characters.

Our travellers, preceding their waggon on horseback, lost their way, and came up near Pot River, inhabited only by Hottentots. These people, from some malignant moti-

directions as to the road, though offered, and they were obliged to pursue their way at a venture.

They luckily rejoined their waggon, they crossed the River Kukoi, and from the mountains in the distance, had a view of the sea. They rested at Lange-kloof till the last day of the

month. On the River, they saw an old couple, who, it was told, had formerly reigned over one of the Boshiesmen; but were now reduced to the state of tending a flock of sheep. It is in this situation, they might experience more bliss than in the other; yet still this condition is a deed that cries to heaven for vengeance. A whole community was deprived of its head, for the advantage of a vile peasant who acted as a shepherd.

They saw several run-away slaves; and it was the commiseration of our travellers, to see them piercing the hard dry hillocks for roots, from eating which, they derived a scanty subsistence.

At Lange-kloof, near Krakeel River, they met a Hottentot girl, about ten years of age, though brought up in the service of a Dutchman from her birth, had already learned the art of running away. At one time she had absconded for a fortnight, and though she had nothing but the wild produce of the fields and the forest, she returned in good condition. She was so afraid to do this from the fear of a lion that she had taken the road.

In the country where they now were, they recounted of a lizard, of a black colour, and of a large size, which the colonists suppose to be the same as the

ry venomous, and the Hottentots with the utmost dread. This creature, said to be very rare.

On the 1st of November, they crossed the Krommie River, so named from its winding course through a confined dale. They found a tree of a new genus, which I named the *Ekebergia Capensis*, from its name and patron, Captain Ekeberg.

On the 3d, they reached the farthest point of the Riepe River, in the vicinity of which some Boshiesmen, who were in the neighbourhood. Their huts were covered with slips of elephants flesh, for the purpose of drying it. This is a favourite kind of food. It appeared they had lately shot a lion, which, it was imagined, had been the cause of some mischance from the drove. There have been about eleven or twelve of these animals. Our travellers were told, that the species attain the enormous height of six feet.

It is said, when the elephant is wounded, he never offers to defend himself against his enemies; and sometimes not even to flee from them. The common haunts of these animals are near the banks of rivers; and on the plains that the hunters can reach with success. The colonists pursue them for the sake of their teeth; but at the same time they take care to preserve their slaves. Considerable danger attends the hunting; and even the most experienced hunters always escape.

This noble animal never propagates in a state of captivity, nor is the period

known, even to naturalists. It seems, however, to be ascertained, that the young suck their milk with their trunk.

On the 4th, they came to Leeuwen-bosch, a large wood on the banks of a river of the same name, which was formerly much frequented by the Dutch. Next day they entered the Sitsikamma, where our author found an ample field to exercise his talents as a botanist and naturalist. Part of the country may be termed champaign or open: the interior consists of an impenetrable forest, which the Hottentots, who have tried to pierce it, have been unable to do after long-continued, fruitless attempts. They report that they saw numbers of elephants and buffaloes in its thick recesses.

Near the Zeekoe River, our author found the bread-tree, the cycas caffra, from the pith of which the Hottentots make a kind of bread. There are only eight farms in the whole track of Sitsikamma.

On this coast, the Doddington English East India Company's ship, the Captain Sampson, was wrecked. The total ignorance of the situation of the harbours and the trending of the shores, increases the dangers to which navigators of all nations are exposed. As the case is now, and we trust ever will remain, in the estimation of our countrymen, it is hoped they will adopt a more liberal policy than the Dutch, and furnish the world with accurate charts of the coast.

From the 15th to the 30th, our travellers made a tour near Sea-cow River, their head quarters. It was kept by a Hessian, a sensible active man, who pursued agriculture with much success, and had got his farm into excellent condition. His estate consisted of six rooms. He kept a number of

Hottentot servants, as well as cattle; and he the foundation of his present fortune by his elephants. Having been a traveller himself, he shewed our adventurers every civility and power; but harvest approaching, and many of his labourers being ill of a bilious fever, he was obliged to defer the full kindness intended for a season.

This induced our author and his companions to lend him the assistance of their Hottentots, and to try what medical skill could do in relieving the sick. Dr. Sparrman prescribed to send them such strong decoctions of tobacco, the emetic within his reach, as would absolutely killed any other persons besides Hottentots in general his practice was successful.

So fond were these poor creatures of smoking tobacco, that some of them actually fell ill to come in for such a delightful remedy. A youth of about twenty years of age swallowed a foot at least of roll tobacco, without any ill effect besides drinking previously of the infusion to force the operation, Dr. Sparrman at last pushed his companion's snuff-box down his throat. This at last succeeded, and in a few days the patient recovered.

On the 29th, the Hottentot labourers, in the permission of their masters, were indulged in a dance. As soon as the moon began to shine, the ball was opened 'al fresco'. About twenty of both sexes joined in this amusement, and was kept up till midnight with the greatest spirit. Then, indeed, they did not intermit sports, but kept sitting in a ring, swinging the upper part of their bodies backwards and forwards with an equable motion, and sing

time in a dull monotonous manner. A skin, stretched over a kettle, served as a kept time with the voice.

Sparrman, says it is impossible to describe their movements and figures they made in

They seemed to be confined to no particular. The principal intention appeared to put the body into motion; for which the performers sometimes jumped and about by themselves, and sometimes others, twisting and twining their bodies in grotesque or uncommon attitude that could suggest.

While this mode of dancing was not a substitute of art in its kind, as the Hottentots, on being asked to our travellers confessed their inability to join in it, as not being usual in their country.

One of the general mode of dancing, their old mistress called upon them to perform on and bee dances. The former was distinguished by numberless grimaces and attitudes, in imitation of the animal from which it received its name: the latter was a continued buzzing or clattering together, after the manner of bees.

In this place, our author saw an instance of the practice of the Hottentots, which, however, is not common. An old man had married two wives and seemed not a little proud of his superiority in this respect; but it appeared he had no peace to contend with, who frequently quarrelled with each other, and when he interposed to settle the matter, the vixens both fell on their lord and master. Polygamy seems to have been formerly in vogue among them than now.

Among the Boshiesmen, Dr. Sparrman observes, that the marriage ceremonies are little more than what is consonant to nature, the consent of parties, and consummation. His host and hostess at this place informed him, that they believed the report of a priest performing the nuptial ceremonies by the conspersion of the bride and bridegroom; but that this was practised only within their kraals, and never in the presence of the colonists. The Hottentots themselves, when questioned on this subject, neither confirmed nor denied the fact; so that this usage is probably still retained in all its indelicacy, in some kraals, as described by Kolben; who indeed paints with so little reserve, that he may in some respects be regarded as a Hottentot among Hottentots.

Our author was very assiduous in his enquiries how far it was true, that these people secluded from society, and abandoned to their fate, such as were old and helpless. That such an inhuman practice is sometimes followed, well-authenticated instances seem to testify; but they are not very numerous; and perhaps this disgrace to humanity will soon be blotted out.

Another custom, however, no less horrid, still remains: that of burying children alive at the breast, who have the misfortune to lose their mother. It is impossible to excuse this worse than brutal conduct; but it may admit of some palliation. Perhaps the infant, by the loss of its parent, may be left destitute of any support; and among a people, who carry their views no farther than this life, it may be deemed kindness to shorten the duration of misery.

But while every feeling of nature revolts at the desertion of the old, or the inhumation of children

ve, let us only reflect, and we shall find countries boasting their civilization, and a future retribution, many are in fact to their fate, and die from want and indeed, if the crimes and failings of savages are compared with those of civil nations, the event will prove very little to either, and still less to that of the

30th of November they prepared for departure. Their kind host took no small pains to provide them with necessaries for their journey, and furnished them with a couple of his dogs in lieu of two of theirs, and his most favourite, named Plattje, who was an excellent

hunter too, aware that, in an expedition of several leagues, provisions might not always be at hand, supplied them with a box of tinned butter, and a large sheep, cut in half and salted in its own skin.

At his residence at this place, our ingenious hunter found many insects; but the terribles of ant, chiefly excited his attention. These insects, it is well known, are exceedingly numerous in every country where they are found. Immense quantities of goods and provisions are annually destroyed by them, both in the East and West Indies. In the space of a few days they will eat into a chest, and cut to shreds all the linen, clothes, and provisions; for which reason trunks and merchandise are generally suspended on ropes. This insect multiplies its kind to an amazing

One of the females appears capable of laying millions of eggs. The Hottentots, however,

however, makes a delicious meal upon these creatures*. Nor do the locusts escape the devouring appetites of some of the more barbarous and remote hordes of the Hottentots. These formidable insects make their appearance at intervals of longer or shorter duration, in incredible numbers. They migrate from the north to the south, and nothing stops their progress, till they reach the sea and are drowned. The Hottentots welcome their coming, though they never fail to destroy every blade of vegetation. This loss they compensate by seizing on the animals themselves; and every expedient is tried to detain as many as possible in their periodical migrations.

They proceeded on their journey on the 1st of December, and at noon reached Camtour's River, where they found a Hottentot captain of the name of Kies, whose dominion extended over fifty people. His family consisted only of females; for the men were all abroad; some in hunting a lion, which had lately committed great depredations among their herds. Plattje, their new guide, though he did not seem naturally impertinent, without any ceremony, set himself down by this patriarchal chief, and filled his pipe from the captain's pouch. This conduct did not seem at all to give offence; so simple are the manners of these people.

A farmer, near Loory River, informed our travellers, that the drought was uncommonly great that year, as no rain had fallen for the space of eight months. He therefore dissuaded them from pursuing that road, as it was very rugged, and game scarce. A hart-beest, coming up as

* For a particular account of the termites, see *Philosoph. Trans.* Vol. 71.

n intention of viewing the waggon, was
suddenly shot, and proved an acceptable sup-

the 3d they halted near Galge-bosch, much
d to by lions and buffaloes. This made
uneasy about their cattle, particularly as
ad strayed away; but it was afterwards

that they had discovered some water by
ent, and were gone to allay their thirst.
water here is very scarce, and scarcely fit
use of man or beast. Our travellers fre-
y used sugar-candy as a palliative for
it, but found it did not much relieve them.
crossing Van Staade's River, they had nearly
their oxen and waggon. On the farther side
all in with a party of Gonaquas Hottentots,
bearing much resemblance to the Caffres.
sexes wore ornaments of brass rings, on
they set great value. These people use
te of circumcision. The women are less
in their attire than the Hottentots, but
t less modest in their manners. The Caf-
on the contrary, are said to be very licen-
and dissolute.

Gonaquas Hottentots were very importu-
eggars, particularly for tobacco. All of
were armed with the hassagais, or javelin,
e kirris. They did not, however, appear
dexterous marksmen; for they could not
handkerchief at twenty paces, till after ma-
als.

se people follow agriculture and grazing.
corn is the holcus sorgum, called also
corn. The stalks rise to the height of
and are as thick as a rush. They termi-
n a panicle, about eighteen inches long,
with

with seeds of the size of rice. Part of this is made into bread; but it is chiefly confined in forming a fermented liquor of an inebriating quality.

Our travellers hastened their departure thence, taking their course to the north, level fields, covered with a dry arid grass. With difficulty they could collect wood enough to boil a tea-kettle; yet, owing to the carelessness of a Hottentot, who set fire to the grass near the waggon, they had almost lost their travelling equipage, and all that they carried with them, or had collected by the way. The grass burns like oakum; and it required great alertness to extinguish the fire, and keep it from rising into conflagration.

At Zwart-kops River, where they intended to pass the night, they found two farmers, who had come thither on a hunting plan. They had several heads of game, the flesh of which was suspended in slips and shreds, on the butte fences, to dry, after the Hottentot manner of serving it. The smell was extremely offensive, and what with the Hottentots, who were devouring part of it, or driving away the birds that were hovering over their heads, the spectacle was altogether disgustingly horrid.

However, our travellers sat down with a good appetite to the shoulder of a hart-beef, and enjoyed the scene they had witnessed without.

Here Dr. Sparrman found an opportunity of forwarding some packages of plants to the Cape, and then set out to visit the principal Lout or salt pan. This was a level and extensive plain, covered with an uniform crust of salt, which flooded a little water in several places.

with an intention of viewing the waggon, was immediately shot, and proved an acceptable supply.

On the 3d they halted near Galge-bosch, much resorted to by lions and buffaloes. This made them uneasy about their cattle, particularly as they had strayed away; but it was afterwards found, that they had discovered some water by the scent, and were gone to allay their thirst. The water here is very scarce, and scarcely fit for the use of man or beast. Our travellers frequently used sugar-candy as a palliative for drought, but found it did not much relieve them.

In crossing Van Staade's River, they had nearly lost their oxen and waggon. On the farther side they fell in with a party of Gonaquas Hottentots, a tribe bearing much resemblance to the Caffres. Both sexes wore ornaments of brass rings, on which they set great value. These people use the rite of circumcision. The women are less decent in their attire than the Hottentots, but are not less modest in their manners. The Caffres, on the contrary, are said to be very licentious and dissolute.

The Gonaquas Hottentots were very importunate beggars, particularly for tobacco. All of them were armed with the bassagais, or javelin, and the kirris. They did not, however, appear to be dexterous marksmen; for they could not hit a handkerchief at twenty paces, till after many trials.

These people follow agriculture and grazing. Their corn is the *holcus sorgum*, called also Caffre-corn. The stalks rise to the height of a man, and are as thick as a rush. They terminate in a panicle, about eighteen inches long,
with

their flesh was dry, and less agreeable of the common domestic fowl.

Sunday River now presented its perpendicular banks. Soon after the they were waited on by three old Hottentots, who seemed to be spies. They were more than the Boosietmen Hottentots, and proved themselves not wanting. They begged tobacco, and complained of their distressed situation, from having their people carried off by the farmers.

Our adventurer, to support his views, gave them to understand, that he was the children of Jan Company, and took them out to view the country, and collect herbs for medical purposes. Here he observed, that the Dutch East India Company, politically given themselves out as the equal prince of great power, by the name of Jan or John. This has not only more respect, but has conveyed force to the natives, both here and in the interior, would with difficulty be made to be governed by a company of merchants.

Dr. Sparrman having assumed the name of a relation to Jan Company, next day sent some people to go a hunting with him, and to bring them the abundant spoils they could find. The temptation of flesh meat was too great to be resisted. The three old men, who were the spies, and three younger men

which now amounted to eleven; and he was under much apprehension, lest he should be able to provide for such a family of hunters in a desert. The last enlisted Hottentot made no difficulty in eating the ill-taste of the *guisicum afrum*. It seems too much acquainted with the use of gum arabic for aliment; and indeed the Boshiefmen eat it for many days together.

For the first time, our travellers saw a *bosch-varkens*, or wood-swine. These fierce animals stand nine inches out of the ground, and measure five inches in circumference at the base. The Boshiefmen are more afraid of the wood-swine than the lions. These animals burrow underground, and few will venture to attack them in their holes. Nor is it advised to a man to approach them too near on foot, as they will frequently turn round on their hind legs, and striking off one of the horse's hind legs, catch both him and his rider in an instant.

Mentioned, on good authority, that a Hottentot, Camdebo, succeeded in obtaining a tame wood-swine, which had been coupled with a common fort. Indeed there seems to be some reason that the different breeds should not be so different in the flesh of the African wood-swine very much resembles that of the common pig.

At the upper part of little Sunday Bay they fixed their resting place at a small distance from a clan of bastard, or Caffre Hottentots. These spoke the Caffre language; kept a great number of cattle; and shewed such happy contentment in their appearance, as

III.

H

almost

almost realized the poetic description of pastoral felicity.

Our travellers introduced themselves to this happy society as children of the Company, and were received with a friendly simplicity, which did them honour as men. They presented them with milk, and danced for their entertainment, telling them that their character, as a singular people with plaited hair, and as simplers and viper catchers, had long preceded them.

In their country-dances they displayed very little agility or art. While their feet were employed in a kind of stamping and moderately free movement, each of them, at intervals, made several gentle motions with a little stick. The music was equally simple; yet it inspired a certain degree of joy and cheerfulness, that soothed the mind.

They exhibited also dances of another kind, in which they joined hands, and moved in a circle round some of the party who were placed in the centre of the ring. They are said likewise to have dances of a more voluptuous kind, in which unlimited indulgence is given to the sexes, but these of course are never performed before strangers.

These people keep their milk in leathern sacks, and never use it till curdled. Their milking baskets are composed of roots, so curiously entwined, as to be capable of containing, not only milk, but water.

The African cows, in general, will not permit themselves to be milked till they have their hind legs tied together. Several of the cows, however, belonging to these people, had been so far tamed

as to suffer themselves to be milked standing unconfined.

On the 11th in the morning, our travellers were awaked by singing and dancing; and with this apparent happiness and delight, these Hottentots begin and close the day. Numbers of them now resorted to the waggon, and began to be very troublesome in their importunities for tobacco.

To gain a truce from this importunity, they were shewn the watches belonging to our travellers, which raised their astonishment; and from motives of prudence and self-preservation, Dr. Sparrman now assumed the character of a conjurer. Shewing some of these people a quantity of quicksilver he had brought with him, he desired they would endeavour to take some of it up in their fingers. Their attempts proving abortive, to their equal wonder and amusement, our author, having previously greased his fingers, lifted some to their utter amazement.

Dr. Sparrman says, the idea of giving himself a kind of consequence among these people, was suggested by what he had read of a certain great commander in America, who, to induce the natives to comply with his wishes, set fire to some brandy, which they imagined to be water; and threatened, if they misbehaved, to consume them and their rivers in a similar manner.

In this community was a person vested with the supreme power. He seemed a sober, sedate, middle-aged man; and in his manner discovered no particular pre-eminence or authority. On the contrary, he had more trouble in milking than the rest: so that even among uncivilized nations, superiority is attended with uneasiness and care.

The lioness was not distinguished by any particular colour. Her skin was made up in the manner of a cat-skin, and she was dressed in a red velvet garment, which she wore with a blue sash. The lioness was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers. She was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers.

The lioness was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers. She was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers. She was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers. She was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers, and she was very much alarmed at the sight of the soldiers.

The dogs ceased to bark, as if under a spell kept close to the Hottentots: the oxen lay flat on the ground, and seemed restless and wild. Every preparation was made in case of an attack; but the enemy did not approach.

Fires and firebrands are universally considered as preservatives against the attacks of lions and other wild beasts; but this expedient does not always succeed. The Hottentots mention instances in which the lion has leaped toward fire, and seized one of their party, who was found it. It is considered, however, as a fact, that the lion does not immediately kill a person he has got under him, unless obliged by the resistance he meets with. The royal t

It gives the coup-de-grace on the breast of his victim with a hideous roar.

Among their oxen and horses were some that never could have heard the voice of the lion before; yet these shewed equal terror with the rest. Evidence seems to have implanted a dread of this ferocious animal in the brute creation, to oblige them to be on their guard.

It might be supposed, that the roaring of the lion would warn other animals of its approach; but, according to the universal report, this crafty animal puts his nose to the ground, so that the sound is diffused on all sides; and the objects of his pursuit, during the night, in consequence know not which way to fly, and sometimes approach the spot they are so anxious to avoid.

Since the use of firearms has been introduced into this part of Africa, lions are less numerous, and do they now openly attack any animal, unless incited or impelled by extreme hunger. In such cases, neither danger nor resistance will deter them. There are several instances, however, on record, where the human race have been rescued from their fangs; and others where they have capriciously given the life, that was in their power to have taken away.

This may possibly account for the prevailing notion of the generosity of the lion. But generosity is a name sacred to virtue, and ought not to be lavished on a savage beast. Slaves and sycophants of a servile mind are accustomed to ascribe the greatest tyrant with this attribute; but what shew of reason can this epithet be bestowed on those who are naturally cruel; though their cruelty may not be exercised in an equal degree at all times!

They used the fat so profusely in besmearing themselves, that it was with difficulty Dr. Sparrman could get them to put a little of it on his shoes and bridles.

In the evening, these humble attendants, seemed to enjoy themselves, and were very merry and talkative with each other. It is probable, that the pursuits and peculiarities of their masters furnished them with a fund of entertainment; but as their conversation was not generally understood, it was of little consequence at whose expence their merriment was purchased.

In the desert, in particular, much management is necessary with these people, lest they should abandon those they have engaged to serve. Too much lenity, however, will not do; and severity must be applied with some caution. Our travellers tried both means. The more remiss were mulcted of their usual quantity of tobacco, and extraordinary diligence and attention were rewarded with an increased allowance.

On the 14th of December they left Boskiesman River, and proceeded through the valley of Neizhont-kloof, in which they were informed grew a tree, that possesses the quality of exciting sneezing; but they were not lucky enough to discover it.

On the 15th at noon, they arrived at Nieuw Jaars-drift, where the thermometer stood at 80 in the shade. They found excellent water here. The surrounding country had a beautiful appearance, being adorned with great numbers of the *mimosa nilotica*, or gum-arabic trees. Here Mr. humelman, being in chace of a butterfly, had almost precipitated himself into a pit, in which
was

was a sharp pole stuck upright, a kind of trap used by the natives for the wild beasts.

In the evening they reached Kurekoiku, where they saw many buffaloes. Our author singled out a herd, consisting of seventy or eighty, young and old together, and advancing incautiously and firing among them, had nearly lost his life by temerity.

Here they remained till the evening of the 16th, busily employed in washing their linen and drying it in the sun. It seems our travellers picked up some of the vermin belonging to their attendants; and as they could not rid themselves of them like the Hottentots, by seizing and crushing them, they had recourse to cleanliness, which had the desired effect.

Two of the Hottentot servants had been furnished with European clothes; and seemed not a little fond of their new dress, which evinces a disposition to rise from their original debased and degraded state. These clothes, however, being reduced to tatters, and infested with vermin, their masters obliged them to return to their native pelisse.

During the time the travellers were engaged in washing and drying, some of the Hottentots went out hunting, and came within a few paces of two lions, which stole away from them, without attacking, as softly as they could.

Towards evening on the 17th, they arrived at Quammedacka Well; a boggy pool, which is the only watering place to be found within a considerable compass. This is therefore the general resort of all the wild beasts in the neighbourhood; the prints of whose feet shewed their number and kinds.

k of nearly two thousand spring-boks, to drink, seemed surprised to find the pied, and halted at some distance. One was shot.

animal is one of the most elegant in the world. Its eyes are uncommonly fine. It is two feet and a half high; the prevailing colour is a varied brown, with beautiful marks of white and blue. It bounds with amazing elasticity and agility; and it requires a good horse to overtake it.

In the vicinity, the two-horned rhinoceros was found near its abode, which induced our travellers to prolong their stay, in hopes of finding it. At night they were awakened out of their sleep by the roaring of a lion. The oxen and dogs seemed unusually agitated, and the dogs continued to bark. The Hottentots kept up a fire, and Mr. Immelman and our surgeon, who had preferred sleeping under a bush, to avoid the sultry heat, were in very imminent danger of being visited by this formidable animal. In the morning, it was found that the rhinoceros had drank out of the well, at the distance of less than a stone's throw from them.

19th, the thermometer was as high as 100° in the afternoon, exposed under the tilt of the sky. This degree of heat was certainly sufficient to check the resolution of less determined men.

On the 20th, three of the Hottentots went out, and having returned quite fatigued, after killing three rhinoceroses.

Next morning, our travellers went to the place where they lay; and Dr. Sparrman immediately set out to take a drawing of one, and to dis-

fect it. He found none of those pla
which appear in the usual figures and
of this animal. The hide, on the bac
was at least an inch and a half thick.
rior horn was about eighteen inches
five inches over at the base. The oth
what less, and is about two inches dist
These horns appear to be moveable.

This animal may be said to be destit
though it has a few bristles, about a
scattered over the edges of its ears,
horns, and on the tip of its tail.

A piece of the flesh being broiled,
thing like pork, though more coarse.

This animal was killed by a single
the stories which have been propagate
being impenetrable to a musket ba
foundation in truth. Even a Hotte
will pierce it.

Mr. Immelman, being weary of the
sections and admeasurements, which
thought it necessary to take of this
turned alone to the waggon, and on
in with a rhinoceros, from whose
saved only by his horse taking fright
ing his rider out of the fight and
enemy.

In the evening, being returned t
they received an unexpected visit fro
lonists, who were going to the salt p
ply of that necessary article. They
lated an instance of a rhinoceros ha
to a waggon, and carried it a consider
his horns and snout.

Having exhausted the water at Que
they left the spot on the 21st of Dec

halted at Little Visch River. The drought in this part of the country was extreme. Having crossed the river next morning, they saw too large lions. On a nearer approach, they retired and hid themselves in the thickets. One of them, from his mane, appeared to be a male. Both of them were higher than common saddle horses.

The same day they scared a male ostrich away from its nest, which was on the bare ground. Hence it appears, that in this part of Africa at least, these birds do not leave their eggs to be hatched by the heat of the sun, but perform the office of incubation, male and female alternately. Eleven eggs were found in the nest, and as they were all fresh, probably more might have been added to the number.

The Hottentots, who eat all kinds of flesh, of course, do not reject that of the ostrich; but the eggs are frequently used for pan-cakes and amulets by the colonists, even at the Cape. These eggs are luscious and coarse eating.

This day it was so excessively hot, that the thermometer stood, as late as ten at night, at 78.

Early in the morning of the 23d, they proceeded to search for the hippopotamos, which it was supposed might be found in some pit near Visch River. Becoming short of provisions, the Hottentots began to grumble, that so much time was wasted in the pursuit of insects; and to pacify them, our travellers resolutely attacked a herd of buffaloes, which they soon fell in with, and had the good fortune to hit one of them. Induced, by this, to hope that the shot would prove mortal, they rushed on, but found their game was only partially wounded. Another shot proved fatal. Before he died, the animal bellowed in a
most

most tremendous manner, which filled the
of the Hottentots with joy, as they knew th
was safe. These people cut up the anim
their usual alacrity, when food is in view
having divided the flesh into large slips, a
hole in the middle and put it over their
carrying it in this singular manner to the v

Meanwhile, the Hottentot, who was t
shot, had killed an elk-antelope, which w
wife secured.

Before the party got back to the waggo
were overtaken by darkness, thunder, and
ning; and to add to this scene of horror, t
roared very loud. Soon after it began
with great violence, which penetrated t
the tilt of the waggon. During this
night, some hyænas approached so near
carry off a considerable quantity of flesh
had been hung up, at a few paces distanc
the spot where they lay.

On the 24th, they were induced to stay
hopes of shooting a gnu, which had been
ed in this part of the country. The gnu
singular animal; in conformation between
and an ox. It is about the size of a comm
loway. Its general colour is a dark bro
cepting the tail and mane, which are a lig

On approaching the animal of this kind
had been seen here, it shewed its vicious
tion, by plunging and butting with it
against the mole-hills; but soon after fl
considerable velocity, looking back at its p
who, on account of the nature of the
found it impossible to overtake it.

It was now Christmas, a period that Cl
generally devote to mirth and festivity.

our travellers were desirous of celebrating religious jubilee; and they feasted in manner they could, on a biscuit, an ox- and some elk's flesh. The thermometer 100.

26th, the wind blew with an agreeable force when they repaired to Visch River; and they overtook several farmers, who were in this neighbourhood to hunt. Our travellers could not help smiling at their own appearance in this interview. Their clothes were all out; and in a merry humour, some of them had agreed not to shave themselves, if they had either killed a sea-cow, or a Cape.

When they forded over Great Visch River, they saw several sea-cow skulls which lay on the shore. Their patience, in waiting so long for a live animal, was almost exhausted; and they resolved to return to a land inhabited by Christians.

29th, the Boshiesmen conducted them to Little Visch River. This district is overspread with the mimosa nilotica, and poured considerable numbers of Spring-bucks, and hart-beests.

When they reached Agter-Bruntjees Hoogte, they found their lodgings, at an old elephant hunter's tent, who was the first that had met them. The country is rather flat in the vicinity; but the Snow Mountains lie to the north. These are infested with a savage tribe of Boshiesmen, who sometimes kill the sheep-farmers, destroy or drive away their herds, and then take refuge in inaccessible recesses, where the law of retaliation may perhaps justify them.

city this: for the farmers treat these wretched savages with more unrelenting severity than the most noxious wild beasts.

In this neighbourhood, too, live the Inese Hot-tenters, who have been driven to the banks of the two Vitch Rivers. The complexions of this race are of a yellowish cast, somewhat like those of the Chinese. This yellow-skinned nation is disseminated over various parts. In some of their unfrequented retreats, it is said by them the unicorn is found; or at least they describe an animal exactly corresponding with the usual character of that creature, whose existence has been so much doubted by naturalists. Our author is of opinion, that it is not a chimera; and thinks it probable that it may yet be brought to light.

The Caffre country lies to the east of Great Vitch River, nearest the coast. These people have no idea of breeding sheep; their only pursuit is rearing of horned cattle. They are governed by many different chiefs, whose power is said to be hereditary, and who carry on frequent wars with each other.

Immediately adjoining to Agter-Bruntjes Hoogte, where our travellers resided for some time, lies Candeho, a track of country possessed by the Dutch, whose chief employment is to rear cattle. This district, however, is but thinly inhabited, being very deficient in pasturage, and still more in water.

Our author meeting with a kind reception from ~~most~~, and having a new and wide field in natural history, to employ his researches on, was ~~at~~ tempted to winter here, and to take a trip ~~in~~ following spring to the Tambuki mines, and go in search of the unicorn. But on considering

of his finances, and his want of other
he was at last obliged to give up this
idea; and to turn his thoughts towards
in which he had now been absent five

opinion of our author, Agter Brantjes
a most delightful place, and the colonists
re-lead a very pleasant, though rather
it life. As a proof of the simple man-
reign here, even among the Europeans
descendants, when Dr. Sparrman was que-
sitioning on the happiness they enjoyed, he
the following pertinent but kind reply,
daughter of a person of some little con-
in the place where he resided :

“ Good friend,” said she, “ you talk like a
sensible man; I am wholly of your opi-
- with you every happiness; why then
wander up and down in the world in
what you may find here? You are al-
- tised of a waggon, oxen, and saddle
- ere are yet uncultivated places in this
- hood, fit either for pasturage or tillage.
- chuse out the spot that pleases you best,
- among us. With your knowledge of
- and plants, you may make yourself ser-
- to your neighbours, and now and then
- a reward, a calf or a heifer. In a short
- ill venture to foretel, you will have
- herds in abundance.”

vice, so agreeable to the language of
- sibly affected him. But man is rest-
- satisfied, and the happiness, suitable to
- med mind, can never fill up the ardent
- and desire of one that is cultivated
- ened.

Feeling some incipient symptoms of the from fatigue, Dr. Sparrman had recourse to a vapour bath for his feet, which speedily relieved him. Why should not this practice at least be tried, as well as others, more tedious and dangerous, in this very general complaint, which has long been the disgrace of medicine?

On the 15th, our travellers went on a hunting expedition, and shot a female gnu and a quagga. They likewise pursued a species of jackall; but it made its escape by a subterraneous passage.

One of the most singular birds they observed in this neighbourhood, is the bee-cuckoo, *Cuculus indicator*. This creature is extremely fond of honey; but as the bees generally take up their abode in places where it cannot reach them, by its peculiar instinct, it points out where the hives and honey are deposited, and generally comes in for its share of the spoil from the colonists and natives, who reap the benefit of its discoveries.

Our author continued at Agter-Bruin-Hoogte till the 21st of January, during which interval he made considerable discoveries in natural history, and got his oxen into good ploughing.

He now proceeded again to Great Visch, and determined not to leave the country till he had seen and investigated the hippopotamus and crocodile. Here our travellers overtook several hunters, one of whom had just lost a little boy who was killed within the hearing of his father by some wild beast, supposed to be a tiger.

This incident alarmed them all; and they immediately took arms for revenge. The tiger was soon discovered in his lurking place, and shot dead by the hunters. All having passed the whole length of the river, It should be remarked, that the animals which

the name of tigers in this part of Africa, or of the panther and leopard kind. They were, very fierce and dangerous.

The farmers having parted company with ours, they were soon after visited by a horde of Hottentots. This visit was not more unexpected than alarming. The Hottentots were sensibly alarmed. Preparations were made to act on the spot, if required; and, in the mean-time, a Dutch interpreter was sent to question them about their country and business. It appeared that a party came on purpose to meet our traders, and to try to obtain iron and copper in exchange for cattle. At least this was the pretence alleged.

By much firmness and presence of mind, Sparrman gave them to understand, that they were to stay down, while he gave them an answer on the subject of their proposed commerce. Having complied, he informed them, that he had parted with his iron and copper to other Caffre friends, and that they must proceed to Agter-Bruntjers, where they would find plenty of those commodities. He judiciously distributed some tobacco and hemp among them, which presents were received with much satisfaction.

Telling the Caffres that it was the intention of our party to hunt the sea-cow, they informed our hunters, that these animals, to their great surprise, were as numerous as the pebble stones on the banks of the river. This might be an oriental hyperbole of expression; but it appeared that the sea-cows were indeed very numerous about the Visk

on as it grew dark, the Caffres, without ceremony of taking leave, retired to a large bush.

The farmers being arrived who were to join the hunt, next morning our travellers and attendants set off to another part of the river; and about evening reached a pit, which their guides knew to be frequented by sea-cows. Having blocked up all the avenues, they waited in expectation of seeing their game. After some silent suspense, the enormous animals made their appearance, swimming up and down, blowing and making a piercing noise. They seemed to feel themselves beset; but though a gun or two was fired, none of the party succeeded in killing the animal they aimed at.

When morning arrived, and the communication between the hunters was again established, having been posted in different places during the night, it appeared that one or two sea-cows had been wounded, but that they dived and escaped.

This pit being too extensive for their force, they proceeded to another less, and having taken their stations, they were surprised by a sea-cow suddenly rushing out of the river, with a hideous cry, and as swift as an arrow out of a bow. One of the farmers immediately cried out, and firing full in its face, sent it back with the same precipitation as it had advanced.

After many attempts and incessant attention to this dangerous pursuit, on the morning of the 28th, a female hippopotamus, with her calf, was seen proceeding to the pit they blocked up. The dam received a shot, which sent her plunging into the river; but the calf being rather lame, was seized by one of the Hottentots by the hind legs, till the rest came to his assistance. The calf was then bound fast, and borne home in triumph to the waggon, not without the instant dread, that its cries would alarm the mother, and
bring

bring her to revenge its loss. This was already three feet and a half long, and two feet high, though supposed to be no more than a fortnight old.

The skin of a full grown hippopotamus has a great resemblance to that of the rhinoceros, but is rather thicker. This animal feeds entirely on herbs and grass; and, from its enormous size, must devour vast quantities. The flesh is considered as wholesome food; and the tongue, which is no less than two feet and a half long, is esteemed a delicacy fit for the table of a prince.

At noon, this day, the thermometer stood at 104, and the intenseness of the heat gave our author a violent head-ach, which was, however, relieved by dipping the part affected in vinegar.

In the morning of the 29th, finding they could not succeed in killing a large animal of the kind they were in pursuit of, they took their departure for Klein Visch River, in hopes of finding better sport. In their way they wounded a rhinoceros, but it escaped their pursuit.

On the 1st of February, they found an animal of this kind asleep, and almost instantly dispatched it. Next day it was cut up; and, towards evening, they surrounded a sea-cow pit, from which one of these huge creatures issued, but got off.

Giving up any farther pursuit of this game, so difficult and so dangerous to pursue, they directed their course towards the Cape, and in the afternoon of the 6th reached Quammedacka Well, where they had visited before. In the evening our author had a critical escape from two rhinoceroses.

Next day they passed by Hevy to Kurekoiku and killed a buffalo in their road. At night they

urbed by several horrid dissonant noises, formed a kind of dismal chorus. This, proceeded from a pack of hyænas, by the light of the moon, were seen standing on an adjoining hill, with a view, as it appeared, of attacking the oxen.

Some unimportant transactions in their journey towards the Cape, as they were along Zondags River, on the 13th, one Hottentots in company saw a sea-cow, herself on her back, which rose to the surface of the water to breathe, but getting scent of the hunters again; alternately diving and rising with a nice exactness, that her calf, as well as she, had never more than the extremities of their heads above the surface of the water.

On the 15th, they paid another visit to the

After collecting a plentiful crop of grain, they proceeded to a little kraal of the Namae near Zwartkop's River, and from thence sent their respects to a colonist of the name of Pöpper, from whom they hoped to have a supply of bread; but the good man was unable to be without it himself for some time, rather than have the trouble of grinding corn.

They were in with a small company of Gunje-Hottentots in this vicinity, who seemed to enjoy a very happy life, the attendants on our trade being engaged at Zwellendam, requested to be allowed, that they might unite themselves in a trading society. They were remunerated, on their agreement, with a heifer in calf and with the addition of some presents. Their late masters, were left in a pretty good state of thriving in life.

The most considerable person in this town was a widow, who was reputed to be worth milch-cows. She appeared to be a middle-aged woman; and, in her younger days, to have been a beauty in her kind. But though richer than the rest of her compatriots, she assumed no superiority over them, nor was she distinguished by any richness of dress or splendour of living. In fact, in this society, it seemed, love was the bond; for no one exercised personal authority among them.

It would be tedious and uninteresting to mention every trivial occurrence in their route. Near the lower part of Cantonment Cape. Near the lower part of Cantonment they saw a number of sea-cows, but did not attack them with any prospect of success. On the 28th, they visited a former friend, Kok, near Sea-cow River, from whose reef they had now been absent three months, in which space they had been continually on the scene, and had experienced every inconvenience to which the nature of their journey exposed.

They remained in this hospitable family till the 7th of March, occasionally visiting the shore and making researches. In one of their excursions, our author found a large and very beautiful specimen of the gorgonia ceratophyllum, a black horn-like coral with a red bark, about three feet and a half long and broad.

the land; but the wind and weather had set the conflagration with such rapidity, that the travellers began to be alarmed for the farm they had taken up their abode; and were obliged to move off their waggon, and drive it to the water. Fortunately the fire did not extend quite so far.

Proceeding by Krakoel River and Zaffraan, they entered the tedious and tiresome valley of Artaquas-kloof, where their waggon was unfortunately overturned, an accident that had happened during the whole journey; and the waggon rolled down a hill to a considerable distance, but was less damaged than might have been expected.

Proceeding with great care and fatigue got through the remainder of the valley, they crossed Valsche on the 26th. Here the farmers were beginning to sow their corn, taking advantage of the rains; but what seemed extraordinary, considering the commercial character of the colony, they were driven to the greatest inconveniences for want of iron, as well as smiths. Indeed, every article of metal is extravagantly dear in this colony.

The author remarks the general good agreement he had observed among the Hottentots; however, that he might not be led to imagine they were so happy as to live exempt from all disputes, he had now an opportunity of witnessing a boxing match between a husband and wife, near Zoete-melk River. It seems they long practised the pugilistic exercise, and were perfect adepts in it; but, by being always without being reconciled, the combat had

been

have incessantly renewed, and a two years truce had been carried on between the two nations would not suffer any one to stir, but left them at full liberty to fight and form as they pleased, after which, like your man, he concluded that the peace was more durable. Thus, it seems, that matrimonial disputes are not wholly confined to the nations of Europe.

On the 1st of April, a very proper day for business, our author was informed, that a mine was to be found near Dayven-hoek's and setting out for the spot, had the mission to discover only a species of pyrites.

On the 5th, they arrived at Zwellend, Hex River and Roodezand, for the sake of variety. Near a stream, called Goree Riv, the aloe plant grows very abundantly, from the gum aloe is prepared. The manner in which this is done was long kept a secret by the natives, till at last one of them, out of gratitude or some other principle, revealed it to a colonist of the name of De Witt. The process is not attended with difficulty and danger.

A farmer, who resided on the banks of Goree, made Dr. Sparrman a present of a fully venomous lizard, which he had taken and preserved. It is called t'geitge. Its bite produces a terrible species of leprosy, which,

secret died with him. How much do we lose, by not treating the aborigines of the country as they think proper to occupy, as friends and men! How many valuable secrets such a conduct bring to light!

Living at Nanna River, our travellers met a widow, whose husband had been killed by his own slaves. The son, at that time fourteen years of age, was witness to his tragical end, and would have shared the same fate, had he not plunged himself into the river, where he stood up to the chin under the shade of some boughs, till the waves had given up the search. The mother was at that time absent; and heard the discovery from her son, who contrived, under cover of the night, to set out to meet her in her canoe to the Cape.

The author could not learn whether the slaves were punished to the perpetration of this horrid crime by any particular severity; but he rationalises it to the very essence and nature of slavery in whatever manner, and in whatever way it may be practised.

Sparrrman says, he has seen colonists, not destitute of feelings, who have not passion, but even deliberately, inflicted horrid punishments, on their slaves, for trivial omissions; flaying their backs by a peculiarly tormenting process, and throwing pepper and salt upon the wounds.

He farther says, he has seen unhappy slaves with the most doleful cries and bitter laments, begging for a little water to mitigate the burning heat after torture. This, it

seems, is cautiously kept from them; as it has the effect of almost instantly releasing them from their misery. Even those who are impaled alive and broken on the wheel, will survive their torments a long time, if they are kept dry; but even an accidental shower will bring on a mortification, which soon terminates their sufferings.

It is said, these poor creatures endure the most cruel torments with astonishing fortitude. There have been instances of their not having uttered a cry of complaint, when impaled or broken on the wheel. On the contrary, should a Bugunese slave betray a weakness of nature in this respect, the whole nation regard it as a reproach.

There is a law, indeed, existing in these colonies, which prohibits masters from killing their slaves, or punishing them with too great severity; but how is a slave to obtain redress against a tyrannical master? Many are the instances where a slave has committed suicide, to escape punishment, or to regain that freedom of soul which is denied to the body.

Ye advocates for slavery pause! Ye civilized tyrants reflect! Know, it is no extenuation of your crime, that the practice of slavery is still so universal among barbarous nations—you level yourself with them—you sink beneath them, in the eye of God and man—man who is not lost to humanity—when you dare to palliate your guilt by example, or justify it by precedent.

But to return from this disgusting subject. Our travellers, as they approached the Cape, met some farmers, who informed them that two Swedish ships lay there, nearly ready to sail.

information made our author hasten his
and he arrived at the Cape on the 15th
fil.

ing safely reached his native land, our au-
as highly distinguished, and will ever rank
g those illustrious Swedes, who have studied
ghten and humanize mankind, at the risk,
ly of comfort, but of life.



VOYAGE OF
N THOMAS FORREST,
FROM
BALAMBANGAN
TO
NEA AND THE MOLUCCAS.

opoly of the spices of the east by
oh, has always been viewed with a
y our East India Company, and by
general.

etermined to settle Balambangan, an
l near the north promontory of Bor-
/ to propagate cinnamon, cloves, and
e, which it was supposed might be
the adjacent islands; steps were im-
ten to carry this plan into effect.

end of August 1774, ambassadors
ambangan from the heir apparent
of Mindanao, in whose train was
of the Moluccas, named Ishmael
, who reported that, on the coast of
called Papua, he had seen nutmegs

ence of this intelligence, it was re-
cavour to obtain spices from parts,
g no connection with the Dutch set-
ld of course give rise to no disputes.
ew, Captain Forrest was appointed

to accompany Tuan Hadjee, on a voyage to New Guinea, to ascertain the truth of the informant's assertion, and to take such other steps as might be most conducive to the proposed ends.

Captain Forrest had been brought up to maritime affairs from his youth, and having been consulted, as well as commissioned, by the Chief of Balambangan, recommended the equipment of a vessel of only ten tons burthen, that he might be less the object of jealousy or suspicion to the Dutch at the Moluccas, near which it was necessary to pass.

All things being prepared, he went on board the Tartar Galley, as the vessel was named; having with him only two European sailors: the rest were Malays. Tuan Hadjee, with some vassals and slaves, accompanied him.

It was the 9th of November 1774, when this adventurous officer left Balambangan. In two days they came in sight of Cayagan Sooloo. The land is of a middling height, and pretty well covered with trees. Soon after they fell in with a Mangaio proa, belonging to the rajah of that island.

Early next morning, Captain Forrest went ashore, and waited on the rajah, whom he treated with tea; telling him it was the English bettle. The rajah smiled, and said it was very good.

This prince finding Tuan Hadjee was on board, expressed a desire to see him. Accordingly he waited on the rajah, and was well entertained, as was Captain Forrest, who did not forget to bestow some presents, as is usual, when an oriental chief is visited.

This is a very pleasant island, dependent on Sooloo. It is much resorted to by the Mangaio, which are chiefly engaged in piratical practices.

TO NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATION



*Ladies Riding in the Island
of Sooloo.*

Richer del. et sculp.

Published Feb. 4. 1787. by E. Newbery, corner of St. Pauls

Ch. 1787

practices. The rajah, probably, feels himself too weak to dare to refuse them admission.

On the 13th, they left Cayagan Harbour, and proceeded to the Island of Pantagarran, where they anchored. Going on shore, they found some Sooloo people, who told them, that at their island were two Molucca proas, laden with nutmegs and mace. On the suggestion of Tuan Hadjee, Captain Forrest proceeded thither, to endeavour to persuade the commanders of these vessels to carry their cargoes to Balambangan.

Having entered the Road of Sooloo, they found the Antelope, Captain Smith, and only one Molucca proa, which had engaged her cargo, and the other had failed. However, Captain Forrest, going on board her, bought about twenty pounds of mace for a red handkerchief, and some sago cakes, at an equally cheap rate.

After visiting the English resident, the captain paid his respects to the sultan, whose name was Israel. This prince had been educated at Manila, where he had been long a prisoner, and was liberated by the arms of the English.

After dining with the resident, and paying some other visits, in the evening they saw the sultan's niece, Diamelen, and the daughter of the general, riding backwards and forwards on a quick trot. These ladies were remarkably handsome. They wore waistcoats of fine muslin; their necks were bare; and, from the waist downwards, they had a long robe, girt with an embroidered zone about the middle. They rode across, as is the fashion, with very short stirrups. These ladies sat their horses remarkably well; this being an exercise to which females of distinction are habituated throughout the island.

Here

Here they obtained excellent refreshment consisting of beef, fowls, oranges, and other fruits.

On the 19th, the captain left Sooloo Roak next day, as the weather threatened, he tried to reach Duoblod; but finding both the current and tide setting against him, he bore away for an island, farther east, where he came to an anchor.

From this station he proceeded to the Island of Tonkyl, where he supplied himself with some excellent fish, which he purchased very cheap of the natives. After some unsettled weather, having run a considerable way in an easterly course, they reached the latitude of 5 deg. 30' north.

Tuan Hadjee now, for the first time, informed the captain, that it would be highly improper to proceed to the coast of New Guinea with only one vessel, lest he should be cut off by the Portuguese. It was then settled to sail between Gilolo and Celebes, in order to purchase and fit up a kind of vessel called a Corocoro. Hadjee, indeed, seemed to have a strong desire to visit Bachian, the father of which was his near relation; and this greatly influenced his opinion.

In the morning of the 25th, they came in sight of the Island of Sangir, which appeared large and high. They then steered towards a cluster of islands, the two principal of which are Kai and Palla. In passing the former, they

all canoe, which paddled away from the vessel:

the morning of the 27th, they arrived at Myo. There is said to be a goodly number of goats on the island, and plenty of goats on the island, but since the I

have got possession of the Moluccas, they will suffer no one to reside there, lest they should take up the trade of smuggling spices.

Next morning, having moderate weather, the captain found his friend Tuan Hadjee cheering up the rowers with a certain tactic song, to which another beat time with two brass timbrels. This he encouraged, not only to amuse the mind, but to give vigour to their motions in rowing. He also gave each man a red handkerchief as a reward for his exertions.

Having passed the Giaritchas, they steered for the Straights of Latalatta; and soon after entered the harbour of Maleleo, in the Island of Tappan; in some rocks, adjoining which are found the edible birds nests, so much esteemed among the oriental nations as a dainty.

Weighing from this harbour, they steered for Bisory. Having entered the road, Tuan Hadjee prepared to visit his relation, the Sultan of Bachian, who resided about fifteen miles off. This sultan is not only the sovereign of Bachian, but also of Ooby, Ceram, and Goram. He is the least dependent, of all the Gilolo princes, on the Dutch; though they have sometimes attempted to bring him under their domineering subjection.

The sago tree, a species of palm, which grows here, will yield from two to four hundred weight of flour. Sago bread, fresh from the oven, eats just like hot rolls. When hard, it requires being soaked in water before it is used.

How much distress might some of our navigators have avoided, when in want of provisions in those latitudes, had they known where to find the groves of sago trees, with which most of these islands abound. Three trees are sufficient to maintain a man for a year; and an acre, pro
per

perly planted, will afford subsistence for no less than one hundred, during that period.

On the 3d of December, Tuan Hadjee returned from his visit. He was accompanied by a messenger from the Sultan of Bachian, who brought a present of fowls and fruit, and about twenty pounds of cloves in a basket. In return the captain presented him with a piece of scarlet broad cloth for the Sultan, and two pieces of gingham for himself.

After leaving Bissory Harbour, they fell in with a canoe carrying three persons, who said they were rajahs of Ceram. Tuan Hadjee held some conversation with them, and learned that clove certainly grew on that island. Presently as they saw a boat with a white flag, standing at some distance from them, which was supposed to carry the Sultan of Bachian.

On this Captain Forrest standing back, with some difficulty regained his former anchorage, and found the Sultan ready to receive him. He sat under the shade of a covered canoe, with many attendants; and as the captain advanced, ran forwards to embrace him.

Being seated, the captain informed him that he was going to New Guinea, and requested the favour of a linguist. This was readily complied with, on condition that he would proceed to the island of Tomoguy to take one on board. At the same conversation with the Sultan, the captain who was the first Englishman he had ever seen gave him to understand, that he did not wish to interfere with the Dutch in the Moluccas, nor to interrupt the good understanding between them.

The Sultan was a handsome man, about forty years of age. When ever he was addressed

he natives, they lifted both hands close together the head, according to the Molucca custom. They now sailed between Pulo Bally and the ist of Bachian; and next day saw the Isle of Oy.

Conversing with Tuan Hadjee, in respect to the duce of Bachian, the captain was informed, that large quantities of cloves might be got from thence, and from Gilolo, by any ship which might tempt a trade there; the Dutch being more off their guard than formerly.

On the 6th, they ran into the Harbour of Seig, and went in search of fresh water, which they found very accessible. They searched the neighbouring woods for clove trees without effect; but discovered many tall nutmeg trees. There was no visible fruit on the branches, but many old nutmegs were lying on the ground, and all of them had sprouted.

On the 8th, they weighed and left the harbour; and next day descried Pulo Pisang. It is covered with trees.

After passing several islands, they approached to Gag, when a boat with three Papuas came aboard, and offered to tow them into a fine bay in that island. Here the captain went on shore, and found a fine clear rivulet. Having supplied themselves with wood and water, they proceeded to the Island of Tomoguy.

Pulo Gag appears to have a rich soil and a luxuriant vegetation. The captain understood that many sugar trees grew there. This island, however, is uninhabited, though it certainly would furnish many of the necessaries of life.

Tuan Hadjee, who had proceeded before in a boat to take the linguist, Mareca, on board, now returned

returned with him, on which they steered directly for Tomoguy. They reached this after it was dark, and cast anchor pretty close to the shore.

This anchorage being found very indifferent, they proceeded to a place called Manafouin, about two leagues distant, where they took up their station in a fine bay.

It being found necessary to careen the vessel, the captain proposed doing it at this place, being dissatisfied with Tomoguy; but Tuan Hadjee and all his people objected to this plan; and Maraca, whose house was in Tomoguy, advised to proceed to that island, which the captain accordingly did.

Tomoguy is a small island, about two miles round, formed like a horse-shoe. On this island rises a hill, which takes up three-fourths of its extent, and on its declivities are plantations of tropical fruits and roots. From this hill, which is rather steep towards the west, many low islands are to be seen. It lies in latitude 0 deg. 15 min. south, longitude 127 deg. 4 min. east.

The vessel being hauled on shore, all hands were employed in cleaning her, both externally and internally, for the Musselmen are not very neat in their manner of living, and consequently this process was the more necessary.

During their stay here, the captain sent to the of Salwatty for some sago bread. They ^{acted} by the inhabitants of several neighbouring islands, and among the rest by some to whom the captain behaved with the civility.

Having purchased a corocoro to assist in the voyage, Captain Forrest made all possible haste to get afloat, and to be gone. One night

he house, where he had taken up his residence on shore, was robbed of some linen and g apparel; but though the thief was pursued could not be overtaken.

On the 26th, the boat returned from Salwatty, three thousand cakes of sago bread, all in good order. Same day the thief, that had committed the robbery, was taken, and brought to the captain's house, but none of the stolen goods recovered. The captain being asked how he intended to have him punished, made answer, that as the offence was committed on shore, they would punish him after their own way. The culprit was a Papua Coffre, and did not appear much distressed at his situation. It seems he escaped perfect impunity.

On the 27th, a proa arrived with two messengers from the Sultan of Bachian, bringing a letter to their master to Tuan Hadjee, and some presents for the captain. These officers told Captain Forrest, that they had orders from the sultan, to accompany him whithersoever he might think proper to go, and to assist him in every thing to the extent of their power. The vessel, in which the messengers came, carried eighteen men, two brass swivel guns, and many bows and

On the 30th, the captain employed a Papua to bring a wooden anchor, and stipulated for the

In the evening several persons from Patamba assembled at his house to demand betel nut as a kind of payment in lieu of customs. Tuan Hadjee was employed to assure them, that it was the intention of the captain to make them presents, as they appeared to be chiefs; at the same time he expatiated on the liberality already shewn to such as had previously
VIII. L honoured

honoured the captain with a visit. This sufficed to appease them for the night; but some caution and caution were necessary among such a people.

Next day the wooden anchor, which the man had contracted to make, was found cut and defaced, and the workman was observed preparing to set off on a journey. The captain, feeling resentment at the trick he had put him, spoke angrily to him, which excited the rage of the islander to such a degree, that he was glad to pacify it at the expence of ten times the worth of his labour. From the absence of the Bachian officers, at the usual hour of breakfast and other concurring circumstances, it appeared that the fellow was set on, either to impose on him, or pick a quarrel with the captain; and, that he adopted conciliatory means; at the same time arming himself, and such as he could trust, against future insults.

After experiencing various delays from the unfavourable state of the weather, and the slow progress the men made in equipping the vessel, at last, on the 3d of January 1775, they got everything on board the Tartar, and the corocorua engaged to accompany them, and left the harbour.

Next day they anchored about two miles from Tomoguy. At this place the captain was informed by a Molucca man, who gave him some information respecting New Guinea, telling him that the people were not so barbarous as they are represented. Having made this informant satisfied, he proceeded farther to acquaint the captain, that the Bachian officers were averse to proceeding to New Guinea, as he had learned from the conversation he had overheard. The captain

for these people were continually de-
the manners of the Papuas in the most
colours.

the 5th, being joined by his associates in
edition, the captain in his own vessel and
corocos in company left their station near
y, and rowed to Manafouin Harbour.
tain now named one of the proas the
, and the other the Borneo Corocoro.
Hadjee chused to remain in the former, and
of too much importance to be dictated to.
ing the visits which the chiefs of the
had made to the captain, it was found that
treated Tuan Hadjee with peculiar re-
He had made a pilgrimage to Mecca, and
effors were of the Serifs, that came from
e place, and gave kings to the oriental
s. These pre-eminences combined, gave
superior claim to veneration, which was
hout reluctance; and whatever might be
ities of his heart, it seems he was a per-
ell-bred and most agreeable companion.

the 6th of January, when they were about
o sea, one of the Bachian officers signifi-
ptain Forrest, that if he meant to proceed
Guinea, they could not accompany him.
tain replied that it was entirely optional;
ordingly they left him.

morning, a gun being fired as a signal for
the Banguey approached, when a person,
Mapalla, a man of some note, called out,
he Bachian officers declined the voyage,
do the same.

out returning any answer to this unexpect-
s, the captain enquired for Tuan Hadjee,
not visible. Mapalla answered he was sick.

On this the captain was no longer in doubt what had happened the preceding day, and while the present detection, were to be ascribed to the instigation of Tuan Hadjee.

Captain Forrest now found it necessary to apologize, and to sound this personage, without insisting on any thing. After a long conversation with him, about the intended voyage, which recent events were cast into the scale, the captain perceived he was really averse to go farther, if he could get off with a good grace; therefore, to meet his views as far as was possible, he told him, that he himself gave up all thought of going to New Guinea; but wished he could accompany him to some of the islands north-east of Waygiou, near which they were, that they might be able to give some intelligence on their return to Balambangan. This pleased Tuan Hadjee, and he yielded with contented satisfaction.

While Captain Forrest lay at Tomoguy, he had an opportunity of procuring some information respecting the islands in that vicinity.

At Gilolo he learned that there were no horned cattle, or sheep; and he saw only goats at Tomoguy. On the adjacent islands were many wild hogs, and some deer. The island named Gilolo produces the beautiful crocodiles, mentioned by Dampier. These

aromatic flavour, is an excellent addition to a curry or stew.

Captain Forrest observed the natives had a very peculiar method of drawing blood. They put the rough side of a certain leaf, about as large as a man's hand, on that part whence they wanted to extract blood, then licking the upper side of the leaf with the tongue, the under part is presently covered with blood.

The captain having settled with Tuan Hadjee, that, after visiting the Islands of Aiou and Fan, he should return to Balambangan, the two Bacheian officers frankly came to sup with him, and expressed their readiness to accompany him to the islands which lie off New Guinea, but not to the mainland. Thus matters were accommodated to the satisfaction of all parties.

On the 8th they got under way, and rowed through the strait between Batang Pally and Waglol, where they found good soundings. This strait is about half a mile broad at the narrowest part.

Proceeding along the north-west quarter of Waygiou, a canoe came on board with six people dressed like Malays, whose language they spoke. They belonged to a Dutch Chinese sloop, then in the harbour of Ilkalio, where is a deep strait that divides the Island of Waygiou. They conversed much with the linguist, Captain Mareca, and seemed very curious and inquisitive with him. The captain treated them with all imaginable civility.

In the morning of the 9th they passed the small Island of Ruib; and soon after came in sight of a remarkable peak, like a buffalo's horn upon the island of Waygiou, about a league withinland.

They now bore up for the Harbour and entered it on the afternoon of the

Next day they took in some water at the mouth of the harbour for bones. Forrest was happy to observe all the good humour; and he exerted his efforts to keep up the mutual good understanding.

Having got into this spacious bay the captain employed himself in visiting it; and, in the mean while, four men set to work on the shore to bake bread from sago flour, in order to save the sea stores.

The view of some of the hills on the bay Harbour, is beautifully picturesque and wooded. On the contrary, there are others covered with grass, while others appear to be of verdure.

At the bottom of the harbour, is a small neck, or carrying place, over which may be easily transported into a large bay there are many islands. On the largest is a rajah. The whole number of inhabitants of Waygiou is computed at one hundred and war is carried on almost without intermission among the petty princes.

Weighing from the Harbour of Callao on the 12th, they soon discovered the highest of the islands of Aiou, which, by way of distinction, is called Father Aiou. Next morning they came in sight of the high mountains of the Cordillera, which the captain was still fearful to steer for, but dared not divulge his fears.

Same day they passed a reef, in the middle of the largest of the Aious, and with four boats anchored within a mile of the shore.

The following day, some Papua men came on board, in a large corocoro, bringing with them several birds of Paradise, for which they were complimented with calicoes.

Amongst various kinds of fish produced here for sale, was one with a horn of about four inches long, projecting from between the eyes. The natives call it een raw; it is about twenty inches long; and the tail is armed with two strong scythes on each side. The colour is black. Mr. Banks found the same species of fish on the coasts of New Holland.

On the 15th they went round Aiou Baba, in the pilot's boat, and found it about five miles in circumference. In coming back, the captain went to the small harbour, where the moodo, as he was called, and other chiefs, resided.

Next day the moodo, who had been previously visited by Tuan Hadjee, came on board, with his two wives, who, it appeared, had been taken captive in the Island of Amblou, near Amboy-na. One of these females had a little boy by the moodo, who accompanied them. She seemed to have a settled melancholy in her countenance, and was cheered by the sight of Europeans. Captain Forrest treated them with tea, and made them some presents, which proved very acceptable.

The captain seemed surprised that the moodo, who was subject to the King of Tidore, dared to purchase the subjects of the Dutch; but he was given to understand, that the Batavians were too remote to occasion much fear, and that the vengeance they threatened for any insult was always eluded by the artifice of the Papuas.

Captain Ferrest gave out, that he was going in search of the Islands of Fan, which he was informed lay about half a day's sail from their present station. Here he dismissed Mareca, the linguist, with such rewards as were most grateful to him. The reason for parting with him so soon was, because the amodo had sold a mulatto named Mapia, to the captain, who was qualified to supply his place; and besides, there was a supposed jealousy between Mareca and Tuan Hadjee.

On the 22d they left the Harbour of Aiou, after making some farther presents to the chiefs. A reef, about fifty miles in compass, surrounds these islands. It is divided by a deep straight, about one mile broad and five long. Through this, ships might pass in safety; and would find various refreshments, such as water, turtle, fish, and tropical fruits.

On the 23d, during a fresh gale, the Tartar galley sprang a leak, and the water quickly rose to three feet in the hold. In this distress, the captain ordered every thing nearest at hand to be hove overboard by his two Europeans; for the Malays in general stood aghast. After much exertion, they began to gain on the leak; but when the gale abated next morning, both the corocoros were out of sight. Waygiou was about fourteen leagues distant, and the high mountains of Guinea were in sight.

Thus situated, the captain shewed Tuan Hadjee the absolute necessity of bearing away for the Harbour of Dory, in New Guinea, and to this plan he now consented.

Directing their course with this view, they were in sight of the Cape of Good Hope in New Guinea, on the morning of the 25th, and, following

directions of Tuan Hadjee, who had foreseen there, at last they got abreast of the of Youry, when they found the Harbour open.

The mouth of the bay, before the harbour, with two Papuas came on board. Satisfied by the friendly intentions of the strangers, the people soon became quite easy and familiar. After, many Papua Coffres came on board. Some had their hair so much bushed out in a peculiar mode of combing it, that the circumference of their heads was about three feet. Others had their hair dressed out in a similitude, and wore small brass rings in the nly.

They anchored close to a large house, built several yards below low water-mark. The tenement contained many families. The house was ready to be launched at any time of the day to escape enemy attacks from land; and if from the sea, the Papuas take shelter in the woods.

Married people, single women, and children occupy these large tenements; while the unmarried live in separate abodes. This custom is peculiar to the Batta people, in Sumatra and some others.

There were two large tenements of this kind each had an adjoining one for the women. In the common hall, as it may be called, the women are employed in making earthenware, forming pieces of clay into earthen pots, which when formed were burned with dry light brushwood.

The men in general wore a light stuff manufactured from the cocoa-tree, tied forward round the waist and up behind between the thighs.

The

The women were dressed in a coarse blue Surat bastas round their middle, tucked up behind like the men. This, however, very slightly covers them; and as for the children, they go entirely naked. Having come to an anchor, the captain fired some swivel guns, which the adults did not seem to regard, but the boys and girls shewed visible alarm.

Having now opened the hold, the provisions were found greatly damaged by the leak. By washing them, however, in fresh water, and again drying them, part was saved.

Soon after, to their great joy, the Bangay corocoro arrived. The Borneo, it seems, had foundered in the bad weather; but her consort being near, all the people were saved, though with the loss of every thing.

After various unimportant transactions, on the 2d of February, the captain went a fishing with the Tidore Noquedah; but they had no success. This day a boat brought two slaves for sale; each of whom had a rattan collar round his neck, from which was suspended a log of wood, about five or six pounds weight. Captain Forrest being already crowded, declined the purchase. These miserable objects of traffic were natives of New Guinea, in a distant quarter; they had the gristle of the nostril pierced with a bit of tortoise-shell.

Next night a Papua corocoro came up in search of their wives and children, who, it seems, fled to the woods for fear of the Tidore people, whom the Papuas did not seem to like.

The 4th being the first day they saw the new moon, the Papuas sang, and played on a sort of drum, the best part of the night. Next day

the Papuas offered to go among the Haps to purchase provisions, but required to be advanced for that purpose; on which he advanced them ten pieces of Surat and a bar of iron.

8th arrived a boat from the Island of with a person on board from the rajah of, who, it appeared, had heard of a vessel's being at Dory. The captain sent for this chief, of a bar of iron.

9th, the captain having repaired to the ment near where the vessel lay, found them in their usual occupations, and two humming a tune. On this he began on a German flute, which instantly commanded their attention. One of the women stepped on to sing, which she did in a manner, far superior to the Malay airs in general; and having made the women a present of some which they received with much modesty, he presented the captain with a large plantains, part of which he distributed to the children, and carried the rest on board. The bachelor wishes to pay his addresses to the women, he freely resorts to the common hall. They are agreed, which must be before they kill a cock, which is procured with some difficulty, and then it is deemed a league. How simple are the nuptial ceremonies among people who so easily establish themselves in life! They want little furniture, and spontaneously yields them subsistence. The people are excellent archers: the bow is of bamboo, and the string of split rattan; the feathers of their arrows are six feet long. They trade with the Chinese for iron tools and

China

China ware, for which they give in exchange Milloy bark, and other articles. Slaves also constitute a part of their traffic.

On the 10th they searched Manaswary for nutmegs, and the captain promised a reward to such as should discover them. Some trees, which the Bachian officers said were nutmegs; but they had no fruit on them.

On this island, close by the beach, they found a Papua burial place, rudely formed of coral. On it lay the wooden figure of a child, eight years of age, completely dressed. A human skull was put into the upper part, on which were cut in the wood.

The 13th being the commencement of a Mahometan year, Tuan Hadjee, and all the followers of his faith, had prayers on shore. They were complimented, on this occasion, with a salute of twelve guns. After prayers they amused themselves in throwing the lance, and in going through the exercise of the sword and the bow.

On the 15th they revisited Manaswary and found a nutmeg tree with several nuts on it, yet ripe. All the Molucca people affirm that this was the true nutmeg, but of the oblong variety. Presently they discovered more trees of this kind and many young ones growing under their shade. About one hundred plants were picked up and put into baskets with earth, in order to carry them to Balambangan, to which the captain intended to return as soon as possible.

17th they discovered a nutmeg tree where the vessel lay. The natives said many such about the country; but it seem to know that they were an ob- consequence. To the eastward they at many nutmegs were gathered; but plain, or perhaps did not know, how disposed of.

Tain was much inclined to investigate ill farther; but he could not obtain the Tuan Hadjee; nor did the Papuas seem at they should have any intercourse with oras. Hadjee, who had formerly been ese people, represented them as Coffrea with long hair; that they commonly houses in trees, to which they ascend- great agility, by a long notched stick, y pulled up after them, to prevent fol-

ady to sail from Dory to the neighbour- of Manaswary, the captain found that s shewed some suspicion, and retired. one of them, a kind of linguist, soon who being made a capitano, by giving k and drawers of chintz, and firing off , as is the Dutch custom, he returned ed, and vain of his dress and distinction. taken up more nutmeg plants, though d none of the round sort, the captain, animous representations of Tuan Had- s rest, was no longer doubtful but they ight sort.

untry near Dory has a gradual ascent, l clothed with lofty trees, without any l, which renders travelling pleasant.

Island, which was said to lie to the
III. M north

north, was not perceptible from thence, and frequently there must be a wide passage between it and the main. Captain Dampier coasted the north side of this island, and found it full of inhabitants. Captain Forrest thinks the Island of Myfory may possibly be the same.

The inhabitants of New Guinea, to the ward of Dory, are said to be fierce, barbarous and numerous, and have many proas. They carry on a pretty considerable trade with the natives.

By giving up the property with which the men were intrusted, Captain Forrest gave them convincing proof of his amicable disposition towards them; and perhaps used a wiser policy for the future interests of his country, than if he had been more strict in exacting what was justly due.

They now proceeded on their voyage with variable weather. Having an additional number of men on board the galley, the captain began to be apprehensive lest provisions should run short except now and then a small wild hog, which he procured little animal food at Dory. Indeed New Guinea has no quadrupeds, save hogs, dogs, and wild cats.

Thus situated, Tuan Hadjee, who saw the probable danger of a short allowance, advised them to go into Rawak Harbour, on the coast of Waia, for which they accordingly steered.

pers, to each of which he made a present of a piece of calico.

In a short space, they procured two thousand pieces of sago, each weighing a pound or upwards; also bought some fish and turtle. Neither fish nor fowls could be found here.

Leaving Rawak, they bore away for Piapisbour, where they found a boat bound to by; but neither house nor inhabitant. This harbour has two capacious bays, in either of which is good anchorage, and fresh water near.

On the 3d of March, they again made sail, with a view of anchoring at Pulo Een; but when they reached this place, they found it unsafe. Seeing the impossibility of getting to the northward of it, without going near Patany Hook, where the Dutch constantly have cruizers, they bore away in the night; and hauled as much as possible to the westward, but could not get to the northward of Bo. Near this place they picked up some excellent cockles about the size of a hen's head.

Towards sun-set on the 5th, they anchored close to a small island covered, with cocoa trees; and were soon visited by several boats, in one of which was the Papua man, who had formerly carried on Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy. From these boats they procured a seasonable supply of fish; and learned from the people on board, that the Dutch had got notice of their having repaired at Tomoguy.

The two clusters of islands, called Bo and Poppo, nearly in the same parallel of latitude, in lat. 17 min. south, and about the longitude 126 deg. east. They are well peopled; and

are capable of furnishing cocoa-nuts, salt, and dried fish; besides some goats.

Having finished their business, they sailed at midnight on the 5th, and steered west. After passing several inferior islands, by day-break on the 9th they came in sight of Pulo Pisang.

On the 11th, with the tide or current favouring, they drove up under Tapiola; but did not venture to cast anchor, on account of rocky ground. The shape of this island resembles a cat couching. Next day they brought to on the coast, and landing, dug for water; but it was found brackish and unfit to drink.

Intending for the Canary Islands, near Mysol, they again weighed, and steering on, came in sight of the islands they were in quest of, and soon anchored near the largest.

Being destitute of inhabitants, and of consequence, without provisions, the captain was induced to direct his course to the harbour of Es-be in Mysol; and the tide being favourable, they soon reached the west point of that island; and just before it was dark they got into the harbour, where they found soft but tenable ground. As the corocoro had not been seen for several days, it was imagined she had stopt somewhere a turtling.

After firing three guns, next morning, as a compliment to Tuan Hadjee and the Bachian officers, the captain went on shore, but soon returned. He found a village consisting of about twelve houses.

Next day a person who called himself the secretaris, and two others, apparently persons of distinction, came on board. The secretaris had been employed

a writer by the Dutch; and from him understood, that the Governor of sent, two months before, to obtain information of the English vessels reported to be in but that he could procure little satisfaction. These persons, having received presents, were saluted with three fir departure.

On the 10th, the captain and attendants went about four miles distant, where they met the secretaris and the other gentlemen, who had visited them a few days before.

After dinner, they went up an ascent to a Mountain, constructed of stone and mortar, washed; and from this site they had a view of many small islands which line this coast. The Rajah, having received various goods in return for his men, was very liberal in the distribution of his presents at this place; and they were so unappropriated the captain had on more his mind was at ease; as if the Rajah had been ill-disposed, the temptation was

Evening, the captain returned, having a black lory, the only one of that colour seen, and several birds of Paradise with him.

The natives at Linty, who had entertained the captain, observed that these birds of Paradise in seasons, arrive in flocks from the north from New Guinea; and that they were taken with bird-lime, and have their bodies stuffed with the feathers on, as an article of traffic very curious.

The distinguishing ornaments of the feathered world which so many fables have been invented,

invented, are said to constitute the following:

1. The great bird of Paradise, from Aroo.
2. The little bird of Paradise, from Pap.
3. 4. Two different species, chiefly from New Guinea and Tidore.
5. The white bird of Paradise, which is rare.
6. The unknown black bird of Paradise which was shewn in Amboyna.
7. The king's bird, which is the most common among birds of this kind. It is chiefly from Aroo; though the natives never find there.

During Captain Forrester's stay at Mysool it was natural to suppose he would make enquiry respecting the clove and nutmeg. He was told that neither was produced on that island; but that cloves grew on some parts of Ceram, the mountains of which were perceptible in day. Ouby also was reported to contain nutmeg. This island is chiefly inhabited by run-away slaves. It is under the jurisdiction of the Sultan of Amboyna, who, however, uses it only on account of the pearl fishery on its coasts.

Ouby had more than once been in sight during the course of this voyage, but than Hadies could not

seemed ill-affected to the Dutch, they trusted to their fidelity for secrecy.

Having repaired the corocoro, and kept up a friendly intercourse with the chiefs, by means of presents and other flattering compliments, on the 31st of March they found themselves ready to sail.

This morning Tuan Hadjee was visited by the lady of the Rajah of Salwatty, whose husband had lately been circumvented by the Dutch, and sent to the Cape of Good Hope, where he still remained a prisoner. The history of this transaction is as follows. About the year 1770, a number of Papua boats, from New Guinea, Aroo, Salwatty, and Mysol, having assembled about the vernal equinox, when the seas are generally smooth, sailed up the Strait of Patientia, which divides Bachian from Gilolo. They committed no hostilities, and after the Dutch had distributed a few presents among the chiefs, the greatest part dispersed; but, owing to some infatuation, for it does not appear he had any particular object in view, the Rajah of Salwatty was left behind.

This appearance roused the jealousy of the Dutch, and they invented a stratagem to get the rajah into their power. The Governor of Ternate dispatched a written message to his highness, informing him that a bag of dollars, and his choice of goods in the company's warehouses at that place, with every respect and honour due to his rank, awaited him, should he be inclined to favour the governor with a visit, as he was now in the vicinity.

The bait took: the unfortunate rajah, with ten or twelve of his people, entered the fort, and was received with civility and respect by the governor. He laid out *his* dollars in purchases, seemed happy
in

with good water; but, in attempting to they had the misfortune to part the cable.

On the 17th they made a rapid progress came in sight of the high land of Gilebo island continued in sight for some days. 20th they saw Morty, a pretty high island to the centre, but rising with a moderate slope from the shores.

Having passed some other islands, in the evening of the 22d, they ran between the Iffat bruang and Salibabo into the Harbour of where they cast anchor, and hoisted Doulours. Immediately a blind Chinese, who Malay, came to question them; but a present seemed to satisfy him that all was well. Same day the captain went on shore to visit two Rajahs of Salibabo, to each whom he gave a piece of tappies; and obtained their permission to trade with the natives for provisions. It appeared that the people of this island were at war with the inhabitants of the opposite island. A dead head, still dropping with blood, presented a ghastly sight near the landing place, as if suspended from the branch of a tree.

Next day many canoes came on board which they procured kalavanfas, potatoes and two goats, in exchange for calicoes :

as resolved to proceed in the former
all expedition.

gly they weighed, and having got clear
ight which separates the two islands,
ded for several days without any re-
currence.

29th, they anchored near Serangani,
ed consists of two islands. Tuan Had-
shore, and soon returned with a pilot,
d them into the straight that separates
where they found a good station.

At time several canoes came on board
-nuts and fowls, and offered some yel-
-r sale. The island is but partially cul-
-however, on landing, the captain found
n trees, laden with fruit, remarkably

by saw many Mahometan graves, shad-
ees which bore white flowers, tinged
v on the inner surface. The Malays
bunga Mellora: they yield a very fra-

st of May, getting under sail, they soon
with the Island of Magindano; and
ong it, they were visited by several of
t, who paid great homage to Tuan
hom they had known before; and, at
he captain made them some presents.
rious winds and weather, they conti-
-course, occasionally lying to; and on
covered the Island of Bunwoot, part
ppeared like a wedge; and this after-
entered the River Pelangay, commonly
indano River.

ort retrospective view of Bally, where
irect anchored in his voyage, may not
be

be unpleasant to the reader. The natives are Gentoos, soon came on board in little canoes with outriggers. On the edges of one of these, the captain put a gang cask, with which the owner paddled into a fresh water river, and twenty minutes returned with it full, for which service he was paid in China cash. Others volunteered the same service; and this officiousness of the natives prevented our men from risking their own boat ashore.

In the afternoon, the Rajah of Carang came on board, with only one attendant. His eyes were remarkably long. In the road lay many proas laden with rice, extensive fields of rice lie in the vicinity.

The Island of Bally is well cultivated on the south side, and many of the grounds are irrigated. It is full of inhabitants, who spin large quantities of cotton yarn, which the Chinese export to Bencoolen and other parts. Provisions are abundant, and, together with the manufactures of the country, may be readily had in exchange for iron, silver, and opium.

Here not only the women sacrifice themselves on the death of their husbands, but men also in honour of their deceased masters. The

precipitated into the flames. That a custom so horrid, so repugnant to the first law of nature, self preservation, should exist among any people, is a phenomenon that nothing but the certainty of the fact can explain to an enlightened understanding.

The Island of Magindano, on the coast of which they now lay, may be about eight hundred miles in circumference. The Spaniards, though they have subdued the north coast of the island, were never able to subdue the whole. They wish to consider it as one of the Philippines, to enlarge their dominions; but this compliment is seldom paid them by other nations.

The Magindano tongue is copious and energetic, and has many Chinese idioms. The natives have different names in their childhood, and when they reach maturity; and in this too they resemble the Chinese. They likewise resemble that nation in many of their manners and customs.

This island, as it appears from authentic history, was early visited both by the Chinese and Arabians. The latter indeed were great discoverers, and seldom failed to subjugate the countries they had discovered. Their religion contributed to their influence, wherever they resorted. Their frequent ablutions recommended the self-evident virtue of cleanliness, of which the practitioners in warm countries only know the luxury.

The trade also of such an island as Magindano, where the uncivilized inhabitants were in want of many simple necessities, was a great inducement to the Moors to establish themselves there; where they met with returns in gold, wax, and cinnamon.

Next morning they got in sight of Selangan, and immediately saw a white ensign, bordered with a chequer of blue, yellow, and red, flying on a wooden fort, which Dattoo said was the residence of his father; and repeated his instances, that the captain would pass the sultans, which intervened, and proceed directly to it.

Being abreast of the sultan's fort, a Buggefs man, with whom the captain had been acquainted at Balambangan, came with a message from the sultan, to inform him that Balambangan was taken by the Sooloos, and that it would be most advisable to stop there.

This caution being communicated with an air of mystery, the captain lay on his oars, and was soon carried by the tide abreast of the sultan's fort, which he saluted with five guns, and received the same compliment. He then weighed and proceeded to Coto Itang, where similar salutes were interchanged.

Having walked into the fort, the captain found Rajah Moodo, and his father Fakymolano, seated on European chairs. They received him and his attendants, Tuan Hadjee and the Bachian officers, very graciously.

The rajah was a man of a good stature and piercing eye: Molano of low stature, but pleasing countenance, and communicative disposition.

Chocolate being served, they entered into conversation. The captain announced that he had a letter and a present for the sultan, from the chief of Balambangan, which he meant to deliver the same day. The rajah observed that it was very well; and that his brother-in-law, Dattoo Bukkalyan, should accompany him to the palace,

on, on the captain's being introduced, he letter and present, and told him he Magindano, on either side the river; Rajah Moodo was to be his succeeded an interpreter, though he was speaking Malay. He invited the captain often, and, after asking many inquiries, they parted.

Days after, he visited the sultan again, the Sultana Myong at the farther end, but she did not even deign to cast a glance at him.

The sultan had the character of being a weak Rajah Moodo, being in possession of the reins, held the sinews of power. This made the captain pay particular court to him, and to avoid connection with any person who was regarded by him with jealousy or suspicion, which political dissensions, among the chiefs of the royal family, rendered necessary.

The captain had now the prospect of staying some months in this place, till the monsoon set in and enable him to return to Borneo, when he heard, the English had retired, after having departed from Balambangan.

He at first attached himself to Rajah Moodo, who comfortably lodged in the fort, and was hauled upon dry ground. The rajah showed him every civility, and was contented with his wish not to offend, by the circumstances he observed in his intercourse with

On the 10th, the rajah and his father, Fakyong, honoured the captain with a visit, and presented him with a young bullock. Next day

day he dug a dock for the galley, against ensuing spring tides; and during this duty, found Tuan Hadjee's people very supported probably by their master, whose conduct was visibly changed, since he heard of the taking of Balambangan.

On the 13th, Captain Forrest wrote to the rajah, acquainting him, that it was his intention to proceed to Balambangan, to hoist English colours, and desiring the assistance of some of his people, with a view of getting rid of Tuan Hadjee and his rebellious crew.

The rajah soon after paid him a visit, and made a plausible excuse, alleging, that such a visit might cause a misunderstanding between Madano and Sooloo. Tuan Hadjee, who was present, threw out some reflections on the English captain, for which the captain gave him a warm rebuff, and to prevent farther altercation, he paid him off and all his adherents before they departed. Hadjee seemed inclined to make some unjustifiable demands, respecting the cargo which had been purchased at their joint expense, and it appeared that he wished to ingratiate himself with the rajah, to the prejudice of the English. All this, however, was obviated by the steady and honourable conduct of the captain.

However, on the 17th, Mr. Baxter, the surgeon, who had preserved some nutmeg plants with great care, preferred a complaint against Tuan Hadjee's followers, for having stolen them from his apartment, and presented them in his name to the rajah. The captain observed that this was a delicate affair; and advised him not to notice it. It seems the nutmeg plants in question had been spoiled by the sea water; but these

ar care, were in better preservation, and afterwards seen growing in the rajah's garden. The captain having made proper acknowledgments to the Bachian officers, presented them the Banguy corocoro, in lieu of the one lost on the coast of New Guinea; adding that when they were disposed to return to their native country, he would do justice to their claims in a letter to their sovereign. These appeared grateful and satisfied; but it was evident they were in every respect too much under the influence of Tuan Hadjee.

On the 22d, the captain set out on an excursion with Datto Enty, to visit Tubug and the Ebus. Next morning they entered Tubug Harbour, and waited on the rajah, whose fort was well furnished with brass swivel guns taken from the Spaniards. The rajah received his visitors with great respect, and entertained them handsomely at supper, in company with the captain. The captain made him a present of a calico; and having spent the night here, he departed the next day for the Village of Brass, opposite to which lies the beautiful Isle of Ebus.

The village consists of about twenty houses, situated at the mouth of a small river. Proceeding to take a view of Ebus, after satisfying their curiosity, they embarked, and returned to the ship.

In the evening of the 1st of June, the captain and two officers were invited to sup at the Rajah's table. The table was covered with about twenty China plates or dishes, tolerably filled with fowl, and roasted goat. The rajah was very contented himself with his usual fare, but contented himself with his usual cup of chocolate. Next day the cold

victuals

victuals were sent to the apartments of the English. This was the ancient Roman mode of hospitality; how the Asiatics could learn it, or which borrowed from the other, we must leave to those who are fond of such useless enquiries to decide.

A few days after, the captain went up the River Melampy in a Mangai vessel, which was full of people, going to pay homage to the tomb of their great ancestor the Serif, who first came from Mecca. This monument consisted of a heap of coral rock stones, rudely piled up, under some spreading trees near the river. The devotees lighted each person a bit of wax candle, and placed it on the tomb.

On the 6th of June, Captain Forrest received a letter from the Sultan of Sooloo, in which he laid the blame of the capture of Balambangan on Dattoo Teting.

For many days nothing happened worthy of being recorded. On the 28th, the captain and Dattoo Enty visited the adjacent Isle of Bunwoot. In returning, near the bar of the Pelangy, they stopped at a village, whose inhabitants were making salt in the following singular manner:

Having first set fire to a pile of wood, and, to check the flame, kept it continually wet with sea water, till the wood is reduced to ashes; they next put the ashes into conical baskets, and pour on fresh water, which carries the salt into a trough. The lye is then put into earthen pots, and boiled till it crystalizes, or is capable of being granulated.

In many parts of the east, salt is made by the heat of the sun evaporating the aqueous particles of the sea water: this process would be successful

Mindano; but the natives have not yet
in that simple way.

On the 7th of July, Subadan Watamama, one
of the royal family, fell sick. He was an illegi-
timate cousin of the Rajah Moodo. The captain
on his visit to this personage, found him in the
hall on a sumptuous bed, and surrounded
by attendants. He appeared very feverish, and the
physic was approaching, with the usual ceremonies,
in what he thought would be of service to
him, and then retired.

In the morning, Captain Forrest carried a me-
dicine he had compounded for the patient, and
his wife and his daughter, Fatima, attend-
ed him. The former would by no means suffer
him to taste the medicine. Molano, who was
physician, then proposed that the captain and he
divide the physic between them, which,
to prevent injurious suspicions, was complied
with. Some hours after, Molano, meeting the
captain, took him by the hand, and, with a smile,
said his physic was very good.

On the 27th of July, Watamama departed this
world. The dismal yell set up by the females imme-
diately gave notice of the event. The carpen-
ters had some days before set about making
the coffin, now redoubled their strokes, and early
in the morning the coffin was carried to the grave.
At noon, the corpse, covered with a white
cloth, was borne on the bedstead by young men,
all related to the deceased, and when they
reached the grave, the body being first put into
the coffin, the wooden coffin, without a bot-
tom, was laid over it, and earth thrown in till
it was hid three feet. Over this, water

was poured from China decanters; and the melancholy ceremony closed.

Next day, a kind of shed was built over the grave, and a temporary floor of boards beneath the widow of the deceased took up her abode there for about a week; during which the distant relatives made merry at the house, singing on bullocks, which are only killed on important occasions. They also sang dirges in honour of the defunct, and for the repose of his soul.

While Captain Forrest was assiduously employed in superintending the repairs of the galley, a proa arrived from one of the Spanish settlements, having an envoy on board, with letters to the governor of Moodo. This gentleman was a native of the Philippine Islands, and bore the rank of captain. He had a serjeant with him, and six soldiers, who lodged without the fort.

Soon after, a large proa, belonging to the rajah of Malsalla, the rajah's brother-in-law, came from a cruise on the coast of Celebes. She had engaged a Dutch sloop, the crew of which, finding it impossible to save her, attempted to burn her on fire, and then took to their boat. Notwithstanding the flames, the attackers boarded her and stripped her of several valuable articles.

About this time the captain learned that the Hadjee had been at Tukoran, where he had married the sister of Rajah Moodo's wife, and presented her to the sultan of that place. Before he returned to Mindano, or any misunderstanding had arisen between him and the rajah, he had promised to return to Mindano, and to take the command of a vessel to cruise against the Dutch in the Sulu Sea. A kind of piratical war had, for

was carried on against that nation, on account of an attack on Mindano.

7th of August, as the captain was about to go down the river, to visit the sultan, he was informed by the rajah, that he was indisposed, and he immediately sent for him and Fakymolano, to

the captain, in consequence, postponed his visit. In a few hours saw the rajah again, returned in high spirits, and said he had been reconciling many of his relations, whom he had been separated from for a long time. A misunderstanding had subsisted between the members of the rajah's family; and the sultan, finding no prospect of reconciling them, feigned illness, and called them all to his palace for the benevolent purpose of seeing them made friends again. The sultan's palace is about one hundred and twenty feet long and fifty broad. The first floor is about twenty feet from the ground. Thirty-two wooden pillars, in four rows, support it. Columns between the outer rows are very slight; so that both light and air

The two inner rows of columns are covered with scarlet cloth, to the very top, the height of twenty feet from the first row, which support the roof, which is covered with tree leaves.

A moveable partition divided the whole into three unequal parts. The first part being the largest, and the whole, was floored with matting, in which six pieces of cannon were

The inner apartment was covered with aneaboug, a kind of palm, about half an inch thick, and covered with matting or carmatting, which admitted the air from below.

Between the two farther pillars of this apartment, stood the state bed, which was covered with mats, and had benches round it, which formed convenient seats. Much elegance was displayed in the decoration of this apartment, which was furnished in a splendid style, according to the fashion of the country.

Such is the description of the sultan's palace, which the captain visited, by invitation from his highness, on the 7th of August.

The sultan sat on the ground in the inner hall; Rajah Moodo was seated about eight feet from him, nearer the door; and the company was ranged before them. On one side, at a distance, were seen the Sultana Myong and some young ladies: on the other side a party-coloured curtain of silk was dropped, before which the sultan sat. Captain Forrest was seated on Rajah Moodo's right hand, and next him was placed the Spanish envoy.

The assembly consisted of about twenty persons, and the sultan having generally addressed them in the Mindano tongue, said to the captain in Malay, "Captain, you bring good fortune; when you arrived there was darkness; now there is light." This alluded to the family misunderstanding, which was now made up. Captain Forrest replied, "he was happy to hear such news."

Before each person was placed a large brass salver, a black earthen pot of water, and a brass cuspadore. The salver supported small plates, containing sweet cakes of different kinds, round a large China cup of chocolate. By way of distinction, the captain and the Spanish envoy, as Christians, had red water pots, and glass tumblers for their chocolate.

bout ten o'clock the company began to depart, when the captain took his leave also. This ceremony is no more than lifting the right hand to the head, with a slight inclination of the latter. The 10th was kept as a festival at the sultan's, in account of two females of the royal family, young of age, to have their ears bored, and their beautiful white teeth stripped of their enamel and stained jet black. This rite is performed on Mindano ladies at thirteen years of age, and is proportionate in proportion to their rank.

The morning was ushered in by the beating of drums and the firing of guns. Booths were erected for the accommodation of spectators, and persons were invited from all quarters.

Part of the entertainment consisted of feasts of mimicry, in a kind of mock combat, which recalled the ideas of tilts and tournaments. A champion, armed cap-a-pié, entered the arena, and without a real opponent, worked himself up into an intense frenzy, and displayed a mimic courage of the most ferocious kind. Even a little boy, at ten years of age, was so far inspired with mock heroism, that when his friends took him off, he struggled as if in convulsions.

The sultan himself, and Fakymolano, entered the square to display their agility; but their attempts soon interfered; as they rightly concluded that such violent emotions were little suited to their years.

These mock combats and feats of agility continued for ten days; during which a number of persons were daily entertained with sweet cakes and chocolate. The operation of piercing the ears being then performed, the young ladies were admitted to the company from behind a curtain.

and afterwards being introduced to the sultans, sat down by her. This ceremony seems equivalent to the introduction of females of distinction, in Europe, at court. It ranks them among women.

On the 20th, Captain Forrest was invited to another entertainment at the sultan's, where he was served in the most sumptuous manner, and next day, all the viands which had been left were sent to his lodgings, which supplied his crew for some days. Some of the sweet cakes and comfits he distributed among the Chinese of his acquaintance, who highly valued the present, on account of its coming from the palace.

A few days after, Rajah Moodo's lady paid a visit of ceremony to the sultana, with one hundred and four women in her train. When she arrived opposite the sultan's palace, all the attendants of the sultana, in a shrill voice, pronounced the word *Tou* thrice, in a lengthened tone, and afterwards the monosyllable *We*. These, it seems, are sounds of salutation given at a distance to ladies of high rank. No man can join in the exclamation; but now and then a dog howls in unison, to the great entertainment of the populace.

The Moodo's consort was dressed in flowered muslin, with large fillagree gold ear-rings. Her attendants, on entering the palace, squatted down on the floor, and amused themselves at a kind of chequer board, with glass beads, flat on one side, and of various colours. The Malays call this game *damahan*. At night, about fifteen young ladies formed a crescent, moving slowly in a circular direction. The lady who led this troop, sung a few minutes, after which she fell into the *jeur*; and then another advanced and sung a *simulation*.

continued till each had gone
ceremony.

er mix with the women in any
s kind, nor take any particular
Though words, smiles, or looks
, they are seldom used as among
men of rank, in walking abroad,
step and air: their faces are ra-
n concealed. Women seldom
women in public; but in their
ular reserve is used in this re-

ger had been some time at Min-
hat the country produced gold,
nd, as is generally supposed, the
n. These advantages made him
obtaining the grant of one of the
he vicinity, where a fort and a
established. In every respect,
ot, facing Mindano River, seem-
but he was fearful of asking a
, lest it should be considered as
r to be conferred.

some time had elapsed, Rajah
knowing his wishes, and desir-
a proof of his friendship in an-
told him, that he was ready to
on the English, and did not
ultan would acquiesce in the
n made due acknowledgments;
f September, when the sultan,
nearest relations, came to dine
he had the pleasure to be in-
ltan, that he had come to the
oting Bunwoot to the English
ired to know if he meant to sail

directly to Balambangan, or wait till intelligence could be procured from thence.

Grateful for his munificence, the captain him the compliment, to say, that he would obey his commands in this matter; and expressed a desire to visit the island, which his country was about to owe to the bounty of the Sultan of Sulu.

This wish proving agreeable to his highness, the boat and attendants were ordered to accompany the captain to Bunwoot, where he landed, examined the place; and, soon after his return, the grant of the island was formally signed and sealed.

He now dispatched a messenger with the intelligence to Balambangan; but the boat finding none of the English there, proceeded to the island of Labuan, near Borneo Proper, where the cargo was delivered to Mr. Herbert.

Meanwhile the captain took another survey of Bunwoot, where he found a harbour, and planted some vines and garden herbs. The circumference of this island is about sixteen or seventeen miles, and it is well clothed with trees, which shelter many hogs of a very wild nature.

Coconuts, guanos, and snakes, said to be venomous, were also found here. The timber trees are various and of a large size, with little undergrowth except rattans, and a certain trailing plant, called byonos, resembling a vine, which, when cut into short lengths and bruised, discharges a white juice, that answers all the purposes of soap. It produces rose wood, dammer trees, and a tree which yields the gum called curuang.

The soil is a black mold, about eighteen inches deep, on a bed of stones and rocks. It con-

w springs, but many ponds of rain water. On the whole, however, it appears a valuable and fertile island.

Captain Forrest, despairing of finding the English at Balambangan, repaired his vessel in the simplest manner that circumstances would permit, to enable him to prosecute his voyage to Ormoc. He made several excursions to Bunot, and over the continent of Mindano; but met with few interesting occurrences.

On the 30th of December, he witnessed the preliminary marriage ceremonies between the eldest son of Dattoo Utu and Noe, the sultan's son and daughter. The preceding day the portion was carried in great parade, from the bridegroom's father's to the sultan's palace. As presents are usual on such occasions, Captain Forrest gave the Rajah Moodo, and some others of the royal family, such articles as he conceived would be most acceptable.

In the evening of the 30th, the solemnity commenced. A large company being assembled at the sultan's, Rajah Moodo put the question to the guests, if it should be a match. All answered, with a loud voice, in the affirmative. A priest, or serif, then walked into the middle of the floor, and taking the bridegroom by the thumb of the right hand, asked if he consented to take Noe for his wife, and to live with her according to the law of Mahomet; to which he answered, I WILL. The company then gave a loud shout, and guns were immediately discharged. The lady did not appear, and consequently had no questions to answer.

Captain Forrest sailed before the tenth day after this sort of betrothing, so did not see the

conclusion of the ceremonies; stay at Mindano, he had been pre-riage of one of Rajah Moodo's son of an Illano prince.

On that occasion, the bridegroom, attended by the priest, as before, attended his ascent, went immediately himself by the young lady, with from him with feigned reserve company smiled; but the bride her apparent indifference, though strove to attract her regard by nties.

At last, on the tenth night, she ing reluctance, conducted, in the the company, by two women, bed in the same hall, and put row of curtains, where the bride the curtain dropt, and the wh up a loud shout, which they co minutes, and then dispersed.

It seems, in the Moluccas, the ed thrice to pronounce her pron on which the husband is exhort not to touch his wife with lance she disobeys, to chastise her gen kerchief.

On the 7th of January Captain privately to Rajah Moodo, the si molano for leave to depart. H to his request, he made his b ments to those personages, for t vilities they had shewn him, and presents.

Rajah Moodo intrusted him to his majesty, the other

with suitable presents. The same night he got under way and passed the bar.

Rajah Moodo, after a pretty long intercourse, was found to be a sincere and generous prince. He was a man of excellent understanding, and possessed uncommon acuteness of parts, which was visible in his very looks. He had only one wife, who was daughter to the Sultan of Tukoan; but, according to the custom of the country, he kept fourteen or fifteen concubines, who slept on mats, bespreading the floor of a large hall, while he and his lady occupied a stately bed. This lady, whose name was Potely Pyak, spoke Malay correctly, and was fond of singing in air in that language, which Captain Forrest taught her.

Ambo jugo barra bansi, bansi,
 Dudu debowa batang,
 Ambo jugo ma nanti, nanti,
 Manapo tidado datang.

Which may be rendered thus,

I play on a pipe, a pipe,
 Repos'd beneath a tree;
 I play; but the time's not ripe,
 Why don't you come to me?

The elegant arts are not much cultivated here. They have, however, goldsmiths, who make fillagree buttons and ear-rings, and other trinkets; but their blacksmiths are incapable of fabricating any thing that requires more ingenuity than common nail.

The Mindanoeese at least bathe once a day, and generally oftener. They are moderate in eating and drinking. Rajah Moodo, exclusive of his
 dish

Property is divided in equal shares to all children. This seems to be a very ancient regulation. The law of primogeniture, the worst relic of the feudal system, has now proved the ruin of the empire where it remains in force. In the case of great estates dissipated or divided among several branches of the family are rendered inefficient.

When there are no children, brothers of the whole blood inherit; but if there are none, neither brothers nor sisters, nephew nor first cousins, the sultan claims the inheritance. If a man puts away his wife, he retains a third of the furniture, and also a proportion to circumstances.

The form of government is in some respects peculiar. Next to the sultan is the vizier, then the successor elect; then the

The vassals of the sultan, who possess large estates, are called kanakan. The revenues are generally raised in the fruits of the earth; but sometimes a certain proportion of money is imposed. The currency, in most parts of the country, is the Chinese kangan, a piece of coarse cloth sealed up in bundles of twenty-five, which are then called gandangs. They have also another currency denominated koufongs, a kind of nankeen dyed black. Dollars are scarce in Mindano; but there are several copper coins.

The men tie up their hair in a singular manner, fixing or covering it with a circular piece of wood, five or six inches in diameter, and half an inch thick. This lies flat on their heads, and, the hair being done up, both above and below it, has a graceful appearance.

The women tie up their hair behind, and plait it after the manner of the Indian dancing girls, on the Coromandel coast. They wear a kind of petticoat, besides a jacket which is common to both sexes, and a cloth bound round the middle, and coming up between the thighs.

Mindano is said to produce the true cinnamon, but it seems to be little regarded. The numerous virtues of this plant render it one of the most valuable in medicine. The oil is a very powerful cordial; the camphor extracted from the root, is well known for its efficacy in the cure of many distempers. The leaves, too, produce an oil of camphor of high value. In short, there is no part of the cinnamon tree that is not of use in physic. Nothing, however, is more difficult than to obtain the different preparations from the cinnamon in a genuine state. The more valuable
any

of the Sooloo proas, and that they were to Samboangan. Several Sooloo proas were lying at the same place. Here he took fago, being disappointed in rice which he had to find.

Leaving this harbour, he passed Basil some other islands, and on the 15th descried a small low island, where he had the commencement of the voyage.

The wind being unfavourable for his going Sooloo, he came to, under the Island Koongan, which forms a good harbour, a mainland of Sooloo. Apprehensive of falling to the hands of the Sooloos, he gave the vessel belonged to Magindano; but finally, a fresh gale springing up, he passed eastward of that island, where he saw boats fishing for pearls.

It would be uninteresting to attend longer through his various soundings and remarks. Suffice it to say, that on the

started than he came in sight of the Antelope and Euphrates, the former of which carried Messrs. Broff and Salmon, who had charge of the company's affairs on that coast.

On the 10th Captain Forrest steered for the mouth of Borneo River, and at midnight anchored abreast of the resident's house, where he found the *Laconia* snow, belonging to the company. Next morning, having saluted the factory, he waited on the resident, Mr. Jesse, who received him with much cordiality.

After some necessary repairs, he took his leave of the resident on the 27th of February, and rowed down the river. On the 7th of March he arrived at Atcheen Road. The *Tartar* being examined here, was found in such bad condition, that it was determined to quit her. Accordingly the men were paid off, and Captain Forrest embarked on board a sloop bound for Fort Marlborough, where he arrived the latter end of June, and gave an account of his proceedings. Some resolute Malay men, having undertaken to navigate the *Tartar* to the same place, she soon after came on, when it was found that her bottom was wholly destroyed by worms, and it astonished every person that she had swam so long. Never, indeed, was a more dangerous voyage performed in such a small vessel. The skill and good conduct of Captain Forrest were universally allowed; and though his voyage was not pregnant with many new discoveries, it will ever be valuable to mariners and geographers; nor is it destitute of general information.

VOYAGE
TO THE
RIVER SIERRA LEONE,
ON THE
COAST OF AFRICA,
BY
LIEUT. MATTHEWS.

In the year 1791, a settlement was formed at Sierra Leone, on the Coast of Africa, in lat. g. 12 min. north, from the purest motives of humanity, under the patronage of a very respectable society in London. The benevolent purposes, which it is intended, are to introduce the use of knowledge, and the comforts of civilization among a people who have hitherto been treated with a brutality disgraceful to our nation's character.

That the most complete success may attend this benevolent establishment, every generous man will breathe a prayer, and wish that it may be the happy means of alleviating the horrors of the slave trade, and of ultimately putting an end to such a nefarious commerce.

Lieutenant Matthews of the navy, having honorably served his country, during the American War. VIII.

can war, in order to employ his time
 lents to advantage, undertook a voy-
 same quarter in 1785, but for very dif-
 We will not, however, stigmatize
 who connects himself with the slav-
 unfeeling and cruel; habit has co-
 enormities, and reconciled many to
 who are not deficient in qualities th-
 lustre on humanity. This gentleman
 ly three years on the coast, and has f-
 with an account of the country, and
 bitants, which is now become doubly
 from the subsequent establishment, to
 have alluded.

His work being published in the f-
 ters, we can only extract their essence
 servations are valuable, and cannot fail
 though the narrative of transactions is
 ly confined.

He sailed from Liverpool on the 22d
 1785, with a view of settling a trade
 Leone. Of the occurrences of the
 have no particulars. When he arriv-
 destination, he endeavoured to conc-
 good will of the natives, who at first
 he was come to revenge the massacre
 his countrymen, who had attempted a
 there about fourteen years before.

Having at last inspired them with
 e pacific nature of his views,
 to convene an assembly of the
 ouring chiefs, and the inhabitar-
 nation. The king being se-
 made of a tree, dressed in a suit o-
 ummed with silver lace, with a laced
 , and his principal people and

him, Mr. Matthews opened the business
eting.

in by informing them, that all past ac-
ld be buried in oblivion; expatiated on
emselves had sustained, from their in-
with Europeans having so long been
; and stated, that by their own laws
bound to protect the stranger from in-
oppression. Having next conveyed a
a of the power with which he was in-
d his ability to retaliate injuries, he
em of his earnest desire of living in
amity with them, and of being faith-
engagements.

conclusion of this harangue, he made
the ground, saying, "in this grave I
ast animosities, and whosoever opens
subject to a palaver." Sounds of ap-
refounded from every quarter, and the
himself, in token of agreement, filled
. He then negotiated for permission
res and workmen's houses in a conve-
; and the assembly broke up with
mutual good will.

evening, they brought to Mr. Mat-
old man bound, and bruised with
he head and face; adding, that they
bewitched by that person; and that to
injuries formerly done to the white
e to be ascribed. This, it appeared,
y the king's order, with a wish that
ever more be suffered to land.

thews having declined to receive this
an, as neither thinking him guilty of
laid to his charge, nor knowing the
te that awaited the captive, he was

taken back by the natives, and when they were at a sufficient distance from the ship, a stone being tied to his neck, he was plunged into the sea. Our author laments that he was not apprized of the intention of the natives, or it would have given him the most sensible pleasure to save the victim from the hands of his superstitious countrymen.

Matters being adjusted between them, we have no account of subsequent transactions in the way of trade: we shall therefore proceed to more interesting descriptions.

The River Sierra Leone, we are told, is at least two leagues wide at its entrance, and has a safe and deep channel for ships of any burden, at all seasons. About six or seven miles from its mouth, it divides into two branches; one of which contains Bance Island, and runs to Rokelle and Port Logo; the other is called Bunch River, in which is Gambia Island.

On the north of Sierra Leone, the land is low and champaign, producing abundant crops of rice; the cultivation of which, and the making of salt, constitute the chief occupations of the natives. On the south, it rises into hills, which forming one on another, rise into lofty mountains, crowned with perpetual verdure. The valleys near the sea are inhabited; but the mountainous parts are neglected.

In approaching Sierra Leone, from the sea, few prospects can be superior to this during the dry season. In front is high land rising from the cape with an apparent gentle ascent; and perpetual verdure reigns over the whole scene.

Between the two capes, which are distinguished by their projection into the sea, is a fine semi-circular

ay, with a white sandy beach, fringed
ns. To the right is a distant view of
Banana; and to the left is the Bullam
ed with a white sandy beach, and de-
with clumps of palms and forest trees.
cliffs diversify the scene; while higher
er, as far as the eye can reach, the trees
out on the surface of the water.

tives cultivate little more rice than is
for their own consumption; and should
it, they are frequently reduced to the
distress. Indolent and addicted to in-
te, they are rather inclined to rob and
their neighbours, than to live by the
honest industry, or by application to

tion of seasons here, is into rainy
From December to June may be deno-
the dry season; the other months con-
rainy and tornado season. The torna-
dally commence early in June, and con-
greatest part of July: they begin again
in October, and last till the end of
. A singular circumstance is, that
ys happen at or near the time of high
water; from which circumstance, it is
hey are influenced by the same causes
te on the flux and reflux of the sea.

nary the thermometer will range from
to eighty-five; and exposed to the
sun, it reaches one hundred. In other
is still higher. Indeed, according to
r's observations, it does not appear to
than 75 deg. at any season of the year.
ry the evenings and mornings are very
but the dews being then extremely

copious and penetrating, are very unwholesome till the sun has exhaled the moisture. In summer, smokes or exhalations arise from the powerful heat of the sun, which cover the face of nature, and the weather being thick and close, occasions such lassitude and debility, attended with a violent perspiration, that the human frame was dissolving. This is the most sickly season of the year; and even Europeans feel its baneful influence. Large quantities of bark are proved to be the best preservative.

Towards the middle of December the weather is raw, moist, and cold, and giving a check to the perspiration, renders the air thick and damp; and frequently brings on fevers and agues. Even the birds and beasts droop under the influence of this ungenial temper of the air; and the very woods shrink from its effects. These winds, which are denominated haramatans, are frequent along the African coast from December to March, generally with rain, and some writers describe them as little pestilential.

It appears, however, that health may be preserved, by care and judicious medical assistance, with little more danger than in the warm climate of England. One season, since the colony was settled at Sierra Leone, there was not a single natural death among the white people.

and autumnal equinoxes, and deposit from which the natives extract salt. As soon as the crust of mud is sufficiently hardened by the heat of the sun, it is collected and dissolved in large earthen pots. This water, purified by the saline particles, is boiled in brass pans, and yields a salt, inferior in colour, but more esteemed by the natives than that extracted from sea water only.

The level grounds, beyond the reach of the sea, the soil is a strong loam or stiff clay; on the uplands it is stony, but every where very fertile. In several parts of the country a soft saponaceous white earth is found, which solves like butter, and is frequently used by the natives as a seasoning to their rice.

On the sea are extensive savannas, covered with the most luxuriant Guinea grass, which conceals numbers of deer, buffaloes and

This grass serves likewise as a cover for the houses.

The iron-wood tree is extremely plentiful in the north of the country; and that which produces the gum copal, grows abundantly on the coast of Sierra Leone. But of all the trees, the baobab is the most valuable and most common, and is used by the natives with both wine and oil.

There are numerous in this district, and are very voracious and rapacious. When pressed with want they haunt the towns and villages, and carry off men as well as animals. They kill likewise elephants, buffaloes, and wild deer of various kinds. There are also many other animals, which the natives hunt for food.

It is impossible to particularize species of monkeys. One of the animals of this tribe, found here, is the zee, or ourang-outang. When this animal may be rendered very familiar. When in a sitting posture an old negro, except that the hair is black. These creatures generally abode near some deserted town, or tree, of which they are very fond, generally. They build huts nearly as comfortable as the houses of the natives, and cover them with the use of the females when with you. However, always lies on the outside. It is hardy enough to shoot one in a pursuit him with the most determined. The only way to escape their fury is the instrument of death, which, of its powers, they break to pieces in a rage, and then discontinue.

Some of the snakes are extremely venomous. Our author saw a boy who had been bitten by a black snake, about four or five hours, and died within two hours. Nothing perceptible, but two small punctures in the flesh, without the least appearance of inflammation. On opening a vein, in each arm, he bled freely, though the body remained perfectly cool for several hours.

The most remarkable snakes, are the tenneé, and the sinyacki-a. The former, when full grown, is from twenty to thirty feet in length, and about the same circumference: the colour of the back is grey; the belly is somewhat lighter. This formidable reptile, not only

hogs; but even deer, leopards, and the natives, indeed, affirm, that some of so large, as to be able to swallow a buffalo. they seldom attack the human race. When they seize their prey, they twine their tail round the body of the victim, and, by a sudden jerk, break every bone. They then lick the carcass into an oblong shape, and taking the head in their mouth, suck the whole gradually into their stomach without mastication. When this is finished, the serpent lies for some time, apparently dead, as a log, and in this state may easily be mistaken for one. The natives esteem their flesh a great de-

Yacki-amoocong seldom exceeds a foot in length, and a proportionable thickness: its colour is a pale green with black spots. This snake is possessed of the power of ejecting a poisonous vapour into the eyes of any animal which touches it, which instantly causes incurable blindness, with extreme pain.

All the animals which this country produces are the most formidable and destructive. They issue from their recesses in such inconceivable numbers, that nothing can withstand their rabid progress, but very large deep rivers. Sometimes indeed they extend over the land like a bridge over the water; and form a bridge over the water. They are of many varieties, from an inch in length to the smallest size. The white ants, or termites, described by Mr. Smeathman in the Philosophical Transactions, erect habitations of clay in the form of a nest, which appear like an encamp-

The sea, rivers, and creeks abound in variety of the most excellent fish. The hippopotamus; is frequently found in as are alligators, which destroy small sometimes the natives themselves.

however, that, till the alligator has been on animals, it is perfectly harmless. In Galienus, where they abound, the natives wont to swim about without apprehension, till a slave ship blew up off the mouth of that stream, and gave them a taste of his power. The same quality, we are told, belongs to the

The gall of the alligator is reckoned a deadly poison, and in this the natives use arrows. The person who destroys an alligator of this kind, is obliged to produce two witnesses to prove that he emptied the gall in their presence.

It does not appear that gold or precious stones are natives of this district. The load-stone, however, is found in the highlands of Sierra Leone, and it is probable there are different kinds. The interior part of the country produces malleable white iron, which is reckoned equal to that of Europe, for every purpose of edge tools.

The natives dye their clothes with a beautiful blue, from indigo of their own production. They also possess the art of dyeing iron black with much effect.

Cotton is partially cultivated, but not in great quantities than to answer the domestic consumption.

Sugar canes are indigenous, and the culture is more extensive than in the West Indies, though it is generally believed they were transplanted from the East coast. Why then might not the

ed in cultivating this valuable plant at

is, however, the chief and staple produce of the country, and forms the principal food of the natives. It is cultivated in a very slovenly manner, and the same soil is seldom used more than once in seven years for the rearing of this

After the rice is cut, the whole management of the process of preparing it for food, is left to the women. In some parts they have three crops in a year; two from the plains which have been fertilized by inundation, and one from hills.

Cassada, or manioc, is likewise planted, and is either roasted or boiled. Next to yams, it is the best substitute for potatoes. It is impossible to particularize all the valuable plants and roots which are indigenous in this fertile soil.

Various kinds of pepper grow naturally, and are cultivated; and almost all the tropical fruits arrive at great perfection. The wild vines are most luxuriant, but the fruit is sour and ill-tasted, though it is probable that culture might render it most excellent.

The fruit, however, is more valued by the natives than colá. Both the tree and the fruit resemble the walnut. The taste of the fruit is similar to that of Peruvian bark, and it is said to possess the same qualities. It is chewed at all times and seasons: and is presented to guests both on their arrival and departure.

Water is the only beverage of the natives at present; and their only intoxicating liquor is wine. Some of them, however, make a most potent beer from a root called ningeé, which is in some measure incombustible. Hav-

ing

ing undergone the action of fire to be pounded with a heavy wooden mallet, steeped in water till its virtues are exhausted. This water being afterwards boiled and reduced, is fit to drink. It is a powerful diuretic, considered by the natives as a specific in all urinary complaints.

Let us now take a view of the religion of the natives, as described by Mr. Matthew.

They acknowledge the existence of a Supreme Being, who made and governs all things; but they have no idea of thanking him for benefits, or of appeasing his wrath. Their offerings are made to the *genii*, who are supposed to be the immediate agents of the Deity.

These *genii* are small images of clay, in the rude form of a man; they are generally placed at the foot of a tree, and a small shed is erected over them. To these they offer the most valuable articles, such as bits of cloth, copper rings, or beads. When they wish to render themselves propitious, they make small libations of rum or spirits, and drink the rest themselves before the images.

Besides these, they have small images painted black, which may be considered as household gods; but they meet with no particular

Circumcision of the male children is generally practised all over Africa; but what is most remarkable, among the Suzeés and Mandingoes, both sexes undergo this operation. Every year, during the dry season, on the first appearance of a new moon, the females, who are become marriageable, are collected together, and conducted by the women of the village into the inmost recesses of a wood. Grigories, or charms, are placed at every accessible avenue, to warn or deter the ignorant or designing from approaching the consecrated spot. In this confinement they remain the moon and one day, seen only by an old woman, who performs the ceremony, and brings them food. Should any person, either through accident or design, break into their retirement, death is the punishment of the transgression.

When the usual period is expired, the young females are conducted into the town in the night, and received by all the women, young and old, in a state of nature; and parade the streets till day-break, accompanied by various instruments of music.

Another month of probation succeeds, during which they are conducted daily, with their heads and bodies covered, to every principal person's house in the town, before which they dance and sing, and are remunerated with some trifling presents. At the expiration of this period, they are immediately consigned to their destined husbands.

Such a singular institution, both in its commencement and progress, defies reason to account for: nevertheless, every female must submit to this initiation, or be branded with the most vilifying reproaches.

the sovereignty, and often takes possession of the last monarch's property.

The revenues arise from presents made on every occasion, when it is necessary to apply to the chief; and these presents are proportioned to the rank and ability of the suitors. The badges of royal authority are an elephant or perhaps a silver-headed cane, or a large shield when the chiefs are in connection with the king.

Though the final decision of all causes is vested in the king; yet every head of a family has a local jurisdiction within its precinct. No chief can the king command him, but he must treat, except in matters which have been referred to him, and decided in full council.

The family of a deceased king, or head of a family, has no claim to superiority from their office. They are placed in that station only, in which their wealth and connections place them; and it is not uncommon to see that the son of a deceased chief

sues are tried before the king, assisted by head men, in open court; and they have a set of men called palaver talkers, who plead on both sides.

Disputes are generally decided with equity, the party who loses his suit pays all costs and goes before he goes out of court, or is obliged to give good security. In their disputes, however, with white men, they are not very rigid interpreters of justice, and if an European succeeds in his suit, he reaps no other advantage than the air of being in the right. Their argument for not allowing damages is, "white men get much money."

Capital offences are punished with fine, slavery, or death. The latter is generally commuted for slavery. Witchcraft, in the existence of which belief is very general, is slavery inevitable; many reputed crimes may be compensated by

recovering debts between the inhabitants of different villages, should the real debtor escape, the creditor is allowed to seize any man he pleases in the village, and his neighbours are obliged to detain him, by paying the demand. The person, however, who is thus deprived of his liberty to discharge the debt of another, generally recovers considerable damages, as a compensation for his imprisonment.

The vindictive and violent spirit of revenge, which actuates the African breast, is the frequent cause of war. When a national war is agreed on, it becomes general; but petty wars or quarrels affect particular towns. To surprise and sack a village, and make a few prisoners, is the utmost extent of their ambition. They seldom attempt

attempt to face each other in the field; nor are their armies ever large.

When two tribes or nations are negotiating, and the final result must be peace or war, if the latter is determined on, two red colá are deposited upon a stone at the place of meeting; if peace is the choice, one white colá is left at the same place, divided into two parts, and each party takes one.

The inhabitants of the sea-coast have almost wholly laid aside their national weapons, and adopted the sabre and gun; but the natives of the inland countries retain the spear, dart, and poisoned arrows.

The African nations, bordering on the sea-coast, are a much stouter and more active people than those who reside in the interior. This may be accounted for on the principle of their breathing a better air, or living on more nutritious food. Deformity is very rare, and seldom natural. The difference between the free people and the plantation slave is remarkably striking. The free man walks with conscious dignity and pride, and looks round him with an eye of confidence; while the slave, oppressed by the reflection on his situation, moves on with a humble step and dejected eye *. Even the persons of slaves are more diminutive and worse formed.

Among the negroes, some persons are occasionally seen of a milky whiteness, with white woolly hair; but this is only a *lusus naturæ*, as such never propagate their likes.

* Is not this a picture of freedom and slavery in all countries? Under despotic governments, where men are not actually slaves in the literal sense, there is a manifest difference in looks as well as manners between them and the subjects of free states.

disposition of the natives of every rank every tribe is strongly bent to indolence, excited to revenge. In temper they are variable; when offended, treacherous and deadly. They seldom lose an opportunity of gratifying their thirst for vengeance, when an opportunity presents itself of doing this with impunity. Their friends, however, they are hospitable and while in a good humour; but their conduct is extremely fickle and capricious.

The Mandingoes, whom we have mentioned among Mahometans, hate Christians from religious motives, and inveigh against their drinking and gaming, with much asperity. Nevertheless, their conduct seldom fails to ensure their respect; and Mr. Matthews says, when he was once dangerously ill among those people, he experienced an attention which could only have been expected from the best and dearest friends.

The modes of salutation are various. When a man approaches his master, he bends the right knee and stretches out the right arm, with the palm shut. When two friends or equals meet, they put the right hand upon the breast, and sometimes embrace, or snap the finger and thumb. When a stranger arrives, no notice is taken of him till he announces his visit in form, and then he is provided with every necessary apart from the rest. When the women meet upon visits, they shake their right hands and curtsy; but the young unmarried embrace with the most apparent affection.

Mothers never wean their children, till they are able to walk and carry a calabash of water; they are instructed to do as soon as possible, and visitation is denied them while they have

child at the breast. Sterility is dreaded greatest reproach.

In their domestic engagements, the head surrounded by her husband's women, is employed in spinning or carding cotton, while one company amuses the rest by telling stories. Stories, we are told, are sometimes very am

Both sexes are passionately fond of dance and they seldom lose the opportunity of evening for enjoying this diversion. Besides the birth of a child, the arrival of a friend, even the death of a relation, furnishes them with a pretext for their favourite amusement. These dances are called cullunjee, the performers in which are dressed in a grotesque style, and in their hands they hold pieces of flat wood, which they beat together, by way of keeping time.

Their funeral ceremonies have a very singular appearance, and they frequently regale on rum and tobacco during their continuance. For the purpose of consequence, they have a Cry, as it is called, repeated once or twice a year, for several years successively. This may be termed their national mourning; and in it both sexes join. Among different nations, however, on this coast, different usages prevail.

While a woman is put into a particular mourning habit, she is denied all intercourse with the men; and a wife, who considers herself neglected, is allowed the privilege of bringing her husband's favourite mistress into the house. When this happens, a peace offering is generally made to the wife, and she takes off the restraint which she had imposed.

The drum is the favourite musical instrument, and of this there are various sorts, which

different sound. The trombone and tamborine of Europe appear to be borrowed from the Africans. They have also two sorts of stringed instruments: one is a sort of guitar; the other is in the form of a Welch harp, but not above two feet long. The strings are made of the fibres of a plant, and the hair of an elephant's tail.

The men and women eat apart, and only twice a day; about ten in the morning, and again at sun-set; but the principal persons, who can afford to indulge themselves, generally have a slight repast early in the morning, in addition to the stated meals.

The only trades, in general estimation, are those of the carpenter, blacksmith, and charm, or grig-gory maker; and their workmanship is not destitute of neatness and ingenuity. Every family spin and weave their own cloth, and make up their clothes.

Their dress is very simple. The boys and girls wear only a tuntungeé, which is a thin slip of cloth, passed between the legs. The different manner in which this is applied marks the sex. After marriage, the women lay aside this dress, and wear a cloth round the waist, which reaches to the middle of the leg, and sometimes extends upwards to the breasts, to compress and make them flat. Bracelets, necklaces, and other ornaments, are used according to the quality of the wearer. An African lady, when full dressed, makes some figure.

The dress of the men is a loose shirt, without collar or wristbands, and very wide sleeves, with drawers which reach to the middle of the leg, and a hat or cap of their country cloth. In general however, the common people go bareheaded.

barefooted. The head men, in imitation Europeans, wear a red cap and sandals, and ornament their shirts and drawers with embroidery. All the men are provided with a large straight knife, hung in a sheath on the thigh, by way of defence, and another small one for the purpose of eating.

Tattooing is pretty general, and our author thinks it was originally intended to distinguish the different tribes from each other. It likewise marks the condition of the party; as a slave is not allowed to be tattooed in the same manner as a free man.

Some nations raise the skin in such a manner, as to make their bodies appear emaciated; others are punctured with a sharp-pointed instrument, dipped in a liquid, which leaves an indelible mark. In the southern and eastern parts of Africa even the face is tattooed.

The towns are generally built on the banks of some creek or river, for the convenience of fishing, and are always surrounded by large trees. No more ground is cleared than is necessary to build the houses on; but it must be observed, that every wife has a separate hut, and the family tenements form a circle, inclosed by a fence of green stakes, which soon become

They have no chimnies; nevertheless the natives always keep fires, in the morning and evening, to drive away the mosquitoes. Their domestic utensils are few, and their furniture of little value.

Near the centre of every town is a circular building, open at the sides, which they call a *burreé*, where public business of every kind is transacted.

Polygamy is allowed and practised in its utmost latitude; and women are frequently made the bond of union, or the reconcilers of disputes. If two tribes have been at war, and agree on a peace, a mutual exchange of daughters is the basis of the treaty. It is the same with individuals. In order to connect families together, a female child is frequently given to a man as soon as she is born; but among the *Suzeés*, the child remains with the mother till of a proper age.

On the day appointed for a marriage, the bridegroom stations relays of people on the road the bride is to come, with liquors and refreshments. When they approach near the town, they are joined by the bridegroom and friends, who testify their joy by shouting, drinking, and firing of guns. The lady is then carried on the back of an old woman to the house of her intended husband, accompanied by the friends of both parties. The husband, however, after cohabitation, is allowed to send back his wife, should he entertain any doubt of her virtue.

Notwithstanding this, chastity is very little valued after marriage; for though the laws are very severe against adultery, it requires the arm of power, even among themselves, to put them in force; and it is even reckoned impolite for a married woman

to reject the suit of a lover. How inconsistent is human nature! But we will not dwell longer on the disgusting manners of these people in their domestic relations.

The manner of sepulture is after the European custom; but the ceremony of interrogating the corpse is singular. When the deceased is intended for interment, the corpse is laid on an open bier, decently wrapped in a white cloth, and borne on the heads of six young people. When they arrive at the grave, a friend or relation, with a green bough in his hand, addresses the deceased in the following terms: "You are now a dead man—you are no longer alive, and as one of us—you know you are placed on the bier of God Almighty, and that you must answer truth." He then proceeds to question him respecting the cause of his death, if it was occasioned by witchcraft or poison; for it is a firm belief among them, that no person dies without having a previous knowledge of his death, unless it is occasioned by witchcraft or poison.

If the corpse answers in the affirmative to any of the questions proposed, it is signified by forcibly impelling the bearers forward; if in the negative, by a rolling motion; both which the bearers say they are unable to resist.

Should the sign given, induce a suspicion of poison or witchcraft, they proceed to question the corpse as to the person, beginning with his relations; and if he is certain, he is requested to strike the hand that holds the bough. On this the corpse immediately impels the bier forwards, and *strikes the bough*, which is repeated twice or thrice, to convince the spectators of the truth of the accusation.

ulprit pointed out is then seized; and if a witch, sold without farther ceremony. The death of the deceased was caused by the offender is reserved for a farther trial, which he seldom escapes with life; as the which he is obliged to submit, to clear-
ence, is almost certain to prove his de-
In a word, the superstition, the folly, cruelty of the ceremonies used on such an make us almost ashamed of human na-
d we omit the details, which our author im-
stantially given: for what amusement readers receive, from the display of bar-
nd ignorance combined.

Matthews informs us, that though the of interrogating the corpse is univer-
sified, yet different tribes have different of performing them. Some question the of the deceased, some the nails of his d feet, which are cut off immediately as es; and these they believe possess the ver of answering the questions propound-
e whole body; and in this opinion they estionably right.

Illusion between the parties concerned in ous ceremony, our author remarks, are so that it is astonishing the common people er yet seen through the deception.

barbarous nations believe in charms and ft; but the inhabitants of this country uch under its influence, that they ima- y occurrence in life may be traced to this Even the effects of their own crimes they y ascribe to the powers of witchcraft; and avour to palliate, what they are sensible excused.

If an alligator destroys any person, or a leopard commits depredations on their flocks or poultry; if any person is suddenly taken ill, or afflicted with an unusual disorder, witchcraft is called in as a solution of the difficulty; and it rarely happens that some person is not implicated in the charge by their conjurers, who are always consulted on such occasions.

In the power and efficacy of charms, which they call grigories, they have also unlimited faith. These are made of goat skin, of various sizes, and stuffed with some kind of powder, and bits of paper, with sentences from the Alcoran; and are worn round the neck, waist, legs and arms.

Every grigory is assigned to a particular office, so that a man is sometimes loaded with them. Of their conjurers, who make these grigories, they tell many wonderful relations. A few instances will set their credulity in this respect in a strong light. They affirm that these conjurers will go into the water with their hair loose, and after continuing some time, will come up with it perfectly dry, and plaited; that in order to discover adultery or theft, they put a quantity of the bark of a particular tree into an earthen pot full of water, which, after it has boiled for some time, the conjurer drops a small stone into it, and plunges his hand in repeatedly without any inconvenience. He then orders the culprit to take the stone out: if he is innocent, the water will not hurt him; but the contrary, if he is guilty.

These and other similar tricks are always performed in open day, and before a concourse of people, and may even be done by proxy. The conjurers also pretend to predict future events, by throwing sand or stones up into the air.

at the strong delusion of superstition, reinforced by ignorance, should render the natives to the artifices of their wizzards, we can only believe; but that any of our countrymen have faith in such deceptions, is really strange; yet our author informs us, that a white trader, who had resided nearly ten years on the coast, was seriously impressed with a belief of the reality of their art.

In most uncivilized countries, the offices of confessor and physician are united; but here the latter is left to the lot of old women, who perform successful cures, by the application of simples, from the woods and fields produce. Diseases, however, are not very numerous. They are chiefly intermittent fevers, and the hydrocele. The small-pox is endemial; but is less frequent on the coast, than in the interior.

This is the account Lieutenant Matthews gives us of the country and natives of Sierra Leone.

We have preserved the outlines of his lively and well written narrative, with some occasional reflections of our own, arising from the subject. In two subsequent letters, he gives a history of the slave-trade, and, in some measure, an estimate of its practice; but disquisitions of this nature are neither congenial to our disposition, nor do they fall within the limits of our plan.



VOYAGE OF
PTAINS PORTLOCK
AND
D I X O N,
D KING GEORGE'S SOUND,
AND
ROUND THE WORLD.

OUGH Captain Cook's last voyage did not accomplish the original end in view, it furnished philosophy with many new observations, opened to commerce several extensive pro-

number and value of the furs he discovered on the western coast of America, soon drew adventurers to pursue a traffic so very profitable, regardless of the difficulties and dangers of such a distant enterprise.

Several voyages were undertaken from Canton to Nootka Sound, the American for peltry, at an early period after the discovery of that coast; and in May 1785, some merchants entered into a commercial ship, under the title of the King George's Company, for carrying on a fur trade from the western coast of America to China.

Having obtained licences from the South Sea and East India Companies, they purchased two ships, one of three hundred and twenty, and the other of two hundred tons burthen, and gave the command of the larger vessel, which was named the King George, to Mr. Nathaniel Portlock; and of the other, called the Queen Charlotte, to Mr. George Dixon. Both those gentlemen had sailed with Captain Cook, and were therefore deemed most proper to conduct an adventure, which required no common knowledge and experience. The inferior officers were all men of competent abilities, and Mr. Evans and Mr. Woodcock, two pupils, from the mathematical school in Christ's Hospital, were engaged as draughtsmen.

Having got most of their stores on board, they proceeded down the River Thames to Gravesend, on the 29th of August, and soon after reached Margate Roads.

Contrary winds detained them for some days; but at last they reached Guernsey on the 20th of September, where they took their spirits and wine on board.

On the 25th they unmoored, and after encountering a heavy gale, they proceeded without any memorable occurrence, and arrived safe at St. Jago on the 24th of October, where they supplied themselves with water and various refreshments.

Having completed this business, they proposed sailing the first opportunity; and accordingly, on the 29th, they weighed and pursued their voyage.

St. Jago is generally mountainous, but appears to be a very fine island. The valleys are fertile, and there is much land, which seems fit for producing sugar-cane. They raise cotton. Some of

the natives appear to be industrious, but are exceedingly

y oppressed by the Portuguese soldiers, & an exorbitant toll from the unhappy men who bring their commodities to market the whole, the refreshments which St. Jago supplies, makes it a very eligible station for vessels to touch at, which are employed in the Southern Whale Fishery.

At the time they left St. Jago, to the 15th of November, nothing particular occurred, when William, a boy about ten years old, fell overboard, and not being able to swim, dropt when every effort to save him would have been useless, had not Providence enabled him to hold on to the water till the boat picked him up, he had been about ten minutes in the water. When he got on board, he was almost dead with cold and fatigue. On the 4th of January, they anchored at Falkland Islands, where they found a tolerable good harbour, and other conveniences for watering, with a sandy bottom in six fathoms water. At this place all hands were given them to go on shore, with a allowance of brandy, and some fresh pork for the occasion. Some of them made excursions into various parts of the country, and discovered the ruins of a town, with some garden around, where they found several sorts of vegetables, such as horse-raddish, shallots, a few potatoes, and some celery, which was in a decayed state; they likewise saw a hog, but he wild they could not catch him.

They completely furnished themselves with provisions necessary that could be procured at Falkland on the 23d of January, with a fine south-easterly breeze, weighed anchor and came to sail. On the 27th they doubled the east point of Staten's

Land. From this time to the 7th of May, they experienced a great deal of bad weather. In rounding Cape Horn, and being now in the latitude of 20 deg. 1 min. south, and 134 deg. 11 min. longitude, they expected to have fallen in with the Islands of Los Majos, from the situation they are laid down in; but unfortunately they could find no such islands in that track. Their people being many of them in a sickly condition, obliged them to make away as fast as possible to Owhyhee, the principal of the Sandwich Islands, where they arrived on the 24th; when a number of the natives came off in their canoes, and brought with them some small hogs and a few plantains, which were bought for beads and small pieces of iron. The Indians traded with cheerfulness, and did not shew any disposition to act dishonestly. After disposing of every thing they had to sell, and viewing the ship all round, they returned to the shore perfectly well satisfied.

As Karakakooa Bay was the only harbour they knew of at Owhyhee, they determined to make it as soon as possible, which they expected to have done the next day, but were disappointed by contrary winds. In the night they observed a great number of fires all along the shore, and were inclined to think, were lighted in order to alarm the country. They observed a shyness in the natives as they approached Karakakooa, frequently enquiring after Captain King, and seemed, by their behaviour, to think they were come to revenge the death of Captain Cook.

On the 26th, an inferior chief came on board, who informed them that Tereoboo was King of Owhyhee, when Captain Cook was killed at that place; and that the present king's name was Maiaha

Maiha: he importuned Captain Portlock strongly to go on shore. On his declining proposal, he told him that the king would give a visit the next day. Many canoes came alongside, and the people were very importunate to come on board: they behaved in a very daring manner, and it was with difficulty they prevailed on to quit the ship. They wished to avoid these inconveniences, rather than use violence, if it could possibly be helped; yet these circumstances made them fearful of doing their business at Karakakooa with ease.

When as they had anchored, they were immediately surrounded with amazing numbers of the natives, who grew very troublesome, constantly pulling up the cable and the ship's side. During this time, no chief, who had any command over the people, made his appearance. In the middle of the afternoon they purchased a number of hogs, and a good quantity of salt, with yams, potatoes, and taro, which last was the first they had ever seen. Bread-fruit was scarce, and what they got was not in a perfect state, which made them conclude it was not in proper

light, fires were lighted all round the bay, and the people on shore were in constant motion. The canoes continued near the ship, and about midnight one of the natives brought off a lighted torch, seemingly with an intention of setting the vessel on fire: on their driving him away, he fled to the Queen Charlotte; but they being well prepared, he made his way to shore again. In the day they were visited by great multitudes of natives; but still no chiefs made their appearance; and the people grew so insolent and daring.

daring, that they were under the necessity of placing sentinels with cutlasses to prevent their boarding them. This unexpected reception convinced them, that nothing could be done on shore but with a very strong guard, and taking a step of that nature might be productive of fatal consequences, which determined them to leave Karakooa as soon as possible.

At nine o'clock Captain Portlock gave orders to unmoor; but the crowd of people was so great, that their boats could scarce pass to their buoys. In this situation, it became absolutely necessary to drive them away; and Captain Portlock was desirous of using some method that would frighten without hurting them; accordingly, after drawing out the shot, they fired six four pounders and six swivels; at the same time their colours were hoisted, and the ship tabooed, by hoisting a white flag at the maintop-gallant masthead. This had the desired effect; for, immediately on their beginning to fire, the Indians made for shore with the utmost precipitation.

They now unmoored without molestation, and soon after began to warp out of the bay, until they were at the distance of three leagues from Karakakooa, where they were immediately surrounded by a great number of canoes, with plenty of hogs, and vegetables of various kinds; which were purchased, and the hogs salted for sea stock. This situation they found much more convenient for carrying on their business than the harbour; for here they had a fine free air, whereas in the bay it was extremely close and sultry.

Having yet no certainty of being able to water these islands, they now proceeded to Whaho where they came to anchor in a good bay, with
Cay

named King George's Bay. Soon after
arrival, several canoes came along-side with
fruits and plantains, in return for which
they gave small pieces of iron, and a few trinkets.
On the 2d of June, Captains Portlock and
Dixon went on shore, where they met with
no opposition from the natives; but on the con-
veyance were received with marks of kind-
ness, and every question answered with readiness
and assurance. On enquiry for water, they were
led to a kind of basin formed by the
beach about fifty yards from the place where
they landed; but the quantity so small, that it
could not even afford a temporary supply. On
being enquired for more, but found none to
be had at a considerable distance to the west.
After making the Indians some trifling
presents, they returned to their boats, and rowed
northward, close to a reef which appeared
quite across the bay, about a quarter of a
league from the beach. Having proceed-
ed about a mile in this direction, a small open-
ing in the reef presented itself, for which they
soon and soon came to an anchor over a bot-
tom of fine sand. They landed amidst a great
number of the inhabitants, who all behaved with
order, and never attempted to approach
closer than they desired. They informed them
that there was no water near their landing place, but
farther down along shore; and one of
the natives undertook to be their guide. How-
ever, their progress was soon impeded by a little
river that has a communication with
King George's Bay. Under these circumstances,
they could not water here without
a great deal of trouble, besides the danger of
losing

losing their casks, and getting the boats dashed to pieces against the rocks; they therefore determined to give up the idea, and sent two boats, the first opportunity, to examine the western part of the bay for a good landing place and convenient watering.

They returned on board, and found a pretty brisk trade carrying on for hogs, sugar-cane, and vegetables; the captain having left orders for every thing that was brought to be purchased. Early on the 3d of June, Mr. Hayward and Mr. White, in a boat from each ship, were dispatched to examine the west part of the bay for a landing place and fresh water; they were likewise ordered to land, and make an excursion to that part of the island, as there appeared, from the ship, to be a fine deep bay in that situation. The natives now began to bring them water very briskly, and some of their calabashes contained near ten gallons; for one of these they gave a tenpenny nail, which was much cheaper than they could possibly procure the water themselves, allowing for the damage the boat would sustain, and the presents they would have been under the necessity of making on shore to the chiefs.

The weather being now fine, all the ailing were sent on shore, under the care of the the King George; and as the natives had, to this time, in a quiet inoffensive manner, there was no danger of their being moved, the chiefs of consequence had, as yet, paid no visit; inferior ones, indeed, came on board without scruple. Among the rest they had a from an old priest, who always brought, present, a small pig, and a branch of tree. From him they learned, th

the present king's name was Taheeterre; and he was also king of Morotoe and Mowee. The old man informed them that his residence was in a bay round the west point, and imported them very much to bring the ships there, that place, he said, afforded plenty of fine fish and vegetables. But as the people now brought them plenty of water, they determined to keep their present situation, it being, in many respects, a very eligible one.

In the afternoon the boats returned, and Mr. Ward reported, that he had landed in the north part of the bay, where he met with a pond of standing water; but it was very inconveniently situated, and could not be got at without difficulty. He afterwards walked up to a rising ground, from which he could perceive the land of King George's Bay to fall in, and form a deep bay. This, however, did not induce them to change their present situation.

The inhabitants now brought them water in plenty that, by noon this day, they had filled all their empty casks, having produced twenty-five butts, eight hogsheads, and three brandys, which contained one hundred and thirty gallons each. As good water, in any quantity, could be procured at this island with the greatest facility, for small nails and buttons, it undoubtedly is the best and safest way of procuring it.atoes and taro they met with in plenty; but bread-fruit and yams scarcely any, which made them conclude they were not cultivated by the natives of Whahoa. Having completed their provisions, and procured such refreshments as the natives afforded, they determined to make for home, without loss of time, in order to get a fresh supply.

supply of yams, which that island produces in abundance. On the 5th they weighed, when their friend, the priest, came on board to take his leave, and brought a very good feathered cap, as a present for Captain Portlock from Tahceerre; in return he sent him two large towées, and other articles of trifling value; they likewise gave the priest a light horseman's cap, and another to a young chief, who had been a constant visiter since their arrival, being desirous to shew any future navigator, that might touch there, that the place had recently been visited by British ships. They were highly delighted with their presents, and after many professions of friendship, took their leave and went on shore.

Captain Portlock thinks Whahoa the first island in the whole group, and more likely to be turned to advantage, were it settled by Europeans, than any of the rest, there being scarcely a spot that does not appear fertile. They found here a great number of warriors and warlike instruments. The greatest part of the daggers left in the time of Cook, seem mostly to centre in this island; for they scarcely ever saw a large canoe in which the natives had not one a piece, and at Owhyhee they did not see above two or three. As they are a dangerous and destructive weapon, they did not suffer any to be made in either ship, though strongly importuned by the natives. Captain Portlock says, he was always averse to it in the last voyage, thinking it very imprudent to furnish them with weapons that might, at one time or another, be turned against themselves; and his suspicions were but too well founded, as it was supposed that their late commander, Captain Cook, by one of these daggers. He unfortunately

sample, by ordering some daggers to be cast in the model of the Indian pahooas, and this practice was followed by every one on board. They also raised iron enough to make one; so the armourer, during their stay at these islands, was employed in little else than making destructive weapons.

In the year 1778, which was the time these islands were discovered, there appeared to be a total change in the government. From what they could learn, Taheeterre was the living monarch left amongst the islands. He was then king of Moretoi only; and Peereo-ho, who now governs Whahoa, was at war with him, and had sent a number of fighting canoes to attack his dominions. It seems that Peereo-ho's forces were worsted on this occasion; and shortly after Taheeterre took possession of Whahoa, and flushed with his success, he attacked the Island of Mowee, which, as before mentioned, is now annexed to his dominions. Peereo-ho, who at that time was King of Owhy-Mowee, fell in battle whilst defending his dominions. From the best information that they got, they found that the principal of the Owhy Islands were governed at this time by the following persons: Whahoa, Moretoi, and Peereo-ho, were subject to Taheeterre; Maiha governed Owhyhee and Ranai; and a name whose name they understood was Ta'aao, who governed Atooi and Oneehow.

In the morning of the 7th of June they arrived at Atooi; the east side of the land rises from the sea side till it terminates in a ridge of hills, which is covered with lofty trees, and the whole has a beautiful appearance. The
 II. S The land

land next the shore affords a few bushes, but seems quite uncultivated, and destitute of inhabitants. After passing the south-east point, they found the land cultivated in general, and houses were scattered here and there all along shore to the westward. By noon they had several canoes about the ship, from whom they procured a few vegetables; but the surf ran so high on the beach, that the natives could not bring off any considerable quantities.

As they knew Atooi afforded plenty of fine hogs and other refreshments, they stood in for Wymoa Bay, where Captain Cook anchored the last voyage, but being disappointed, they proceeded to Onechow. No sooner were they moored than several canoes visited them, bringing yams, sweet potatoes, and a few small pigs. Amongst the people who came in these canoes were several faces whom Captain Portlock remembered again, particularly an old priest in whose house a party of them took up their abode, when detained all night on shore by a heavy surf, and who treated them in a friendly manner.

Early on the 9th they were surrounded by canoes, who brought a plentiful supply of yams and sugar-cane. A chief, named Abbenooe, whom Captain Portlock knew when at this island before, paid them a visit, and immediately recognised his old acquaintance. Having appointed six persons to trade with the natives, the captain went on shore in search of the wells discovered in Cook's last voyage, accompanied by Abbenooe as a guide. Upon their landing, a number of the natives, who were assembled on the beach, retired to a considerable distance, and
they

alked to the wells without the least motion.

After examining the wells, they made an excursion into the country, accompanied by Abbenooe and a few of the natives. The island appeared well cultivated, its principal production there are, besides, sweet potatoes, sugar-cane and the sweet root called by the natives *Manihot*; a few trees are scattered here and there, but in no order or variety; some bore a kind of nut resembling a walnut; another kind had blossoms of a beautiful pink colour. They also observed a third variety, with nuts growing on the tree like our horse chestnut. These nuts, they found good, were used by the natives as substitutes for apples, and they give a most excellent light. Having viewed every thing remarkable on the island, they repaired on board, accompanied by Abbenooe, and found a brisk trade going on with the natives.

Abbenooe sent some presents to Ta'ao, king of the island of Oncehow, by means of his representative. Abbenooe, they were given to expect plenty of fruit and vegetables from that place, in consequence of their attention; and in a few days they were agreeably surprised to see Abbenooe's messenger return, accompanied by several large canoes, which brought a number of very good fish to be disposed of, together with taro, yam, and sugar-cane. The messenger informed them that Ta'ao himself meant to have paid them a visit, but that he would still be detained at Atooi for some days, in order to perform some religious ceremonies, for one of his wives who was dead. However, they had no great regret at the absence of his majesty, for Abbenooe

Abbenooe kept the natives in very good order, encouraging them to bring whatever the island afforded; and after the people of Attoo had disposed of their cargo, he sent them back for a fresh supply.

Being desirous of making Ta'aso some farther acknowledgment, for his supplies, they sent him as a present a light horseman's cap. This, however, Abbenooe scarcely thought sufficient, and strongly importuned Captain Portlock to send with it an armed chair, which he had in the cabin; and would be peculiarly useful, he said, to one of the king's wives, who had lately lain in. He willingly complied with his friend's request. Their business now went regularly and briskly forward, the trading party were busily employed in bartering for yams and other refreshments; and others were busied in killing and salting for store.

Since their arrival at this place, such of the seamen as were scarcely recovered were sent on shore, and found great benefit from exercise and land air. Indeed the inhabitants of this island are not numerous, and they were kept in such order by Abbenooe, that the people walked about wherever inclination led them, without the least molestation.

Besides water and provisions, curiosities too found their way to market, and they purchased some very fine fly-flaps; the upper part composed of beautiful variegated feathers, the handles were human bone, and inlaid with tortoiseshell in the neatest manner, which gave them the appearance of fineered work.

By the 12th they had purchased near thirty
lbs, weighing, on an average, about sixty
pounds

pounds each; the principal part of which were brought from Atooi: these they salted for sea-store, as they got daily supplies sufficient for present consumption. By this time they had procured likewise near ten tons of yams on board the King George, and about eight tons on board the Queen Charlotte. The health of both ships crews perfectly restored, and every necessary business completed, they now began to make preparation for sea, as the season for commencing their operations, on the American coast, was already begun. Accordingly, on the 13th of June, they unmoored, and got under sail; standing out of the bay, which attained the name of Yam Bay, from the great quantity of yams they perceived there. As their visit to these islands was a very transient one, they had little opportunity of obtaining any information respecting the manners and customs of the natives.

Amongst the refreshments these islands abound with, the sweet root, or tee, which they met with in great abundance at Whahoa, deserves particular attention, as it served them to make very good beer; which, after two or three trials, they brought to perfection. The great utility of this root was not known in the last voyage, so that the method they made use of to brew it, may not be amiss in this place. The root was peeled very clean, cut into small pieces, and put into a clean kettle, and six of the large roots were found a sufficient quantity for twelve gallons of water. This was put on the fire at three o'clock in the afternoon, and after boiling an hour and a half, was put away to cool. By the time the water was lukewarm, a gill of prepared yeast was added, and afterwards it was p

into a cask. It generally began to work about midnight, and by nine o'clock the next morning it was excellent drink. They found it necessary to make use of yeast only once; the grounds fermented the liquor afterwards. This beer was constantly drank by such of the sailors as were afflicted with the scurvy, and they found great benefit from it; so that, in addition to its being very useful as common drink, they found it a most excellent antiscorbutic.

They stood to the north north-west along the west side of Oacohow, which form several fine bays, that seem to afford good shelter and anchorage: soon after their worthy friend Abbenoo took his leave, and all the canoes left them; on which occasion they hoisted their colours and fired ten guns, by way of taking leave of this friendly little island; and from this time to the 16th of July, was spent in their passage to the Coast of America, which was seen extending from north-east to west by north, distant from the nearest land about twelve leagues. On the 19th, they were greatly surprised to hear the report of a gun, which they answered; but it not being answered again, they fired a second, when another was immediately fired from the shore. Soon after they perceived a boat rowing out towards the ships, on which they tacked and stood for shore, in order to meet her. By seven o'clock

we got on board, and were found to be Ruf-
 Having no one on board who understood
 language, the information they got was
 that they found they came from Kodiak,
 proceeded to Cook's River in boats. The
 our which they intended to make, the Ruf-
 formed them, was a very good one, and the

offered to take a person in their boat to examine it. Their offer was accepted, and Mr. Leod was sent along with them to sound the place. The Russians left them about half eight o'clock, and immediately afterwards came to anchor in thirty-five fathoms water over a bottom of coarse sand and shells. In the morning of the 20th, Mr. McLeod landed, and informed them, that there was a passage into the harbour on either side of small island at the entrance. After examining the spot, he landed on a beach, where the Indians had taken up their abode. It seems only continue here during the summer season; they had nothing more than tents, covered with canvass or skins. He observed but sea-otter skins amongst them, and these appeared mostly green, as if they had been recently taken from the animal. The party consisted of twenty-five men: they had also a number of Indians along with them, who seemed to be on the most friendly terms with the Russians; which induced them to think they were not natives of the place, especially as Mr. McLeod could not find an Indian habitation near the Russian settlement. The Russian chief brought them a quantity of fine salmon, sufficient to supply both ships for one day; for which they gave him some yams, with directions how to use them; some beef, pork, and a few bottles of brandy. These people, quite contrary to Russian custom, were particularly careful not to get intoxicated; but they had reason to think, it proceeded from a fear of being surprised by the Russians, for they observed them to be constantly on guard, with their arms always ready; and

and that no man slept without a rifle-barrelled piece under his arm, and his cutlass, and a long knife by his side.

Captain Portlock, early in the morning of the 21st, went on shore in search of a convenient place for wooding and watering the ships; both of which he found, to his satisfaction, very convenient. None of the natives had yet made their appearance, but as the Russians were constantly on their guard, for fear of being surpris'd by the Americans, they judg'd it prudent to be the same; and accordingly sent a chest with arms along with the parties on shore. Whilst they were hauling the seine, the Russian chief paid them a visit, and informed them that near his residence plenty of fish might be caught: they accordingly took the seine thither, and in several hauls caught about thirty salmon, and a few flat fish. This indifferent success, as their friend the Russian informed them, was owing to its being then low water. However, he observ'd that if they would leave the seine all night, and a man along with it, they would have plenty of fish the next morning. They embraced the offer with pleasure, and left one of the sailors, who had some trifling knowledge of the Russian language. The Russian settlement was situated on a pleasant piece of flat ground, about three miles in length, and about two hundred yards over, bound by a good sandy beach on one side, and a small lake of fresh water, which empties into the sea, on the other: in this lake they catch plenty of fine salmon: the beach terminates at each end in high points of land, which form a good bay, where small craft might lie with great safety.

soon perceived that the Russians procur-
furs by barter with the Americans, and
they got no sea-otter skins, nor indeed furs
kind, but what the Kodiak Indians, their
ants, caught in hunting. It was very evi-
they were under great apprehension from
merican Indians; indeed the chief gave
to understand, that they had attempted to
kill them several times, and that they were a
savage, cruel people.

At seven o'clock on the 22d, the whale-boat
went on shore to the Russian settlement, to
ascertain what success they had had with the seine;
it returned about nine o'clock, deeply
laden with fine salmon. After this, they weigh-
ed and stood farther up Cook's River, but with-
out hopes of success, being apprehensive the
Russians had driven the Indians away from the
river.

Soon after they anchored, and two small
canoes came off from the shore, and went along-
side the *Queen Charlotte*: they had nothing to
offer except a few dried salmon, which Cap-
tain Dixon purchased for beads, and also made
them a few presents, in order to convince them
that their intentions were friendly, and that they
were to trade with them in a peaceable man-
ner. They seemed to comprehend Captain Dixon's
intentions, and promised to bring furs the follow-
ing day. About seven o'clock the next day, they
expressed satisfaction of seeing two large, and sever-
al small canoes pushing off from the shore.
At some distance, they joined in a song,
which was continued for a considerable length of
time, and afterwards came along-side, extending
their hands, as a token of their pacific intentions.
Many of them held up green plants, proba-
bly

bly for the same motive: most of them had their faces daubed with red ochre and black lead, which had a very disgusting appearance; their noses and ears were in general ornamented with small blue beads or teeth, and they had a slit cut in the under lip, in a line parallel with the mouth, which was adorned in a similar manner.

They procured from this party near twenty sea-otter skins, and a few cloaks of the earless marmot skins, neatly sewed together; they traded in a fair and open manner, and were very importunate with them to go on shore. They entreated one of them, who appeared to be a chief, to go on board, which he declined, unless they would let a sailor go in the canoe as a hostage; but whilst they were talking to him, another of his companions ventured on board, and presently afterwards the chief and several others, followed his example; they then sent one of their people into the canoe. After staying some time on board, and gratifying their curiosity with looking at the vessel, they left them and paddled on shore, seemingly well satisfied with their reception.

On the 30th they were visited by several canoes, from whom they purchased some good sea-otter skins, together with several marmot cloaks, racoons, and foxes; they also brought plenty of fresh salmon, which was bartered for beads and buttons. Their traffic for some days continued in the same state, and the behaviour of the natives was very quiet and peaceable; however, according to Indian custom, they made no scruple of thieving, and some of them, that were on board the King George, gave a specimen of their talents in that line, by stealing the books from a
black

block strap, and a grindstone handle, which being made of iron, was no doubt a prize. They did not, however, think it prudent to use violence with them upon these trifling depredations, but contented themselves by giving a better look out for the future. An elderly chief went on board the Queen Charlotte, from whom Captain Dixon learned some information respecting the Russians. He clearly understood, from the old man's pointing to the guns, and describing the explosion they made, as well as from other circumstances, that there had lately been a battle between the Russians and the natives, in which the Russians had been worsted: the chief at the same time intimated, that he would not quarrel with us on that account, as he was certain we belonged to another nation, from the difference of our dress. How the quarrel originated they could not learn. The Indians, in leaving the ship, gave them to understand, that the neighbourhood was drained of furs, but that they would go to procure more in the adjacent country.

August the 5th, in the morning, one large canoe and several small ones came along-side, bringing four good sea-otter skins, a few martins, racoons, and foxes, and plenty of fine salmon. The large canoe had been absent two days to trade for furs in various parts of the river, and the people now gave them to understand, that the adjoining country was entirely drained of furs, and that they could not procure any more.

In consequence of this information, they therefore determined to quit Cook's River the first opportunity, and proceed to Prince William's Sound, where they expected a good supply of *etc* valuable furs. The land about this place

is prettily diversified with valleys, and gently rising grounds, which in general are clothed with pines and shrubs; many of the vales have small rivers of water which discharge themselves into the sea, and in one of them were several houses, and some stages on which the natives dry their salmon: these, contrasted with the mountains situated behind them, which are entirely covered with snow, compose a landscape at once beautiful and picturesque.

Upon their leaving Cook's River, several small canoes came off from a town near the south point of Trading Bay. In one of them was a man who had been very useful in procuring furs, upon which account he received the name of the factor. They clearly understood from him, that the Russians frequented the west side of the island to the southward, and that there is a passage betwixt that and the main. Their friend the factor brought nothing to dispose of, but a few salmon. It seems his principal motive in paying this visit was, to beg their assistance against the Russians. He was very importunate with them to grant his request, intimating at the same time, that he could presently assemble a large fleet of canoes, with which, assisted by their ships, they could easily get the better of their enemies. On their refusing his request, he seemed greatly mortified; but to console him in some measure for his disappointment, they gave him a light horseman's cap, of which he was very proud; and his countrymen beheld him with such a mixture of admiration and envy, that they questioned whether he would be able to keep it long in his possession. They also distributed a few trifle amongst the other Indians, who returned.

shore perfectly satisfied, though they did not meet with success in their embassy.

The ships now left Cook's River, and from the 10th of August to the 23d of September, were kept beating about the coast without being able to get into any harbour. When they were off King George's Sound this day, they perceived a canoe coming off from shore; they shortened sail and brought to, for her to come up. She had two Indians in her, but neither of them could be prevailed upon to go on board. They had some fish which were bought, and a few trifling presents were made them; after which they left the ship.

From this time to the 28th, they were kept beating off and on, trying to get into King George's Sound, without effect, when they were obliged finally to bear away for Sandwich Islands.

On the 16th of November they arrived off Owhyhee, where several canoes came off to them with a few small fish. When night arrived, they perceived fires lighted in different parts of the country. The next morning, being not more than four miles from shore, a number of canoes were prepared to follow them. The adjacent country is very pleasant, and there appeared several villages situated amidst fine groves of cocoa-nut trees. As they run along the shore, the natives of both sexes were assembled on the beach in great numbers, waving pieces of white cloth as a token of their peace and friendship. They presently came off with the different productions of the island, such as hogs, bread-fruit, taro, cocoa-nuts, plantains, fowls, and geese of a wild species, with plenty of salt. Their trade went so briskly forward, that in a very short time the

VOL. VIII. T purchas

purchased hogs sufficient to fill seven stores, besides great numbers of a smaller sort for present use, and near two tons of vegetables. The Indians all the time traded very fairly; but some of the spectators, of whom they had great numbers of both sexes, shewed their usual propensity to thieving. When the trade was over, the natives entreated them to stay near the land, and in the morning they would bring plenty of fine hogs; and they did not forget their promise.

On the 19th of November, the captain consulted respecting their future proceedings, having now pretty well drained Owhyhee, by purchasing all the trade they had brought. The ships were very light, from having such a quantity of water expended, and their rigging stood much in need of repairing and over-hauling; so that they concluded it best to quit their present situation, and proceed for King George's Bay, in Whahoa, where they could lie well sheltered from the prevailing winds, and do every thing necessary both for the hulls and the rigging of the ships. In their passage from Owhyhee to Whahoa, a little before dark, on the 19th of November, they saw a canoe to the south-west, making after them, with a small mat up for a sail, and paddling very hard. On this they brought to, and picked her up. There were four men in the canoe, besides a quantity of provisions. It seems they belonged to the Island of Mowee, and on the ships standing in for the east point of it, had put off with their little cargo, hoping to make a good market of it; but upon the ships bearing away from the island, having a strong wind directly against them, they could not reach the shore, and, therefore, they bore away

after them, and set their little sail. Their canoe, when they came along-side, was almost full of water, and themselves so much spent with fatigue, that they were obliged to help them up the ship's side. All their things were got into the ship, the canoe hauled in upon deck, and every method in their power made use of to recover them, which had the wished-for good effect; and never were men more grateful than these poor Indians, for the little favours they were so happy in shewing them.

On the 23d, being off Mowee, and it being nearly calm, the Indians that they picked up at sea, took this opportunity of going on shore. They endeavoured to prevail on them to stay till next morning, that they might have an opportunity of standing close in shore, when they might have gone with greater safety; but they chose to go this time, and made light of the distance, though not less than five leagues. These poor fellows did not go away empty-handed, for besides the presents they had from the captain, almost every person on board gave them some little token of friendship, so that their misfortune turned out to great advantage.

On the 30th, they anchored in King George's Bay. A few canoes came along-side immediately afterwards, but brought little with them: they were given to understand, that water was wanted; but they informed them that both water and every thing else was tabooed by the king's order. Finding things in this situation, they gave to a man, who appeared to be of the most consequence amongst them, a present for the king, and another for the old priest, requesting him, at the same time, to inform the

that they were in want of water, and such refreshments as the island afforded, and, therefore, should be glad if he would immediately take off the taboo. Early the next morning, they had some canoes along-side, who brought them water and a few vegetables, notwithstanding the taboo. Presently their old friend the priest paid them a visit, and came, according to custom, in a large double canoe, decorated with branches of the cocoa-nut tree. After paddling round the ship with great solemnity, and running down every small canoe that came in his way, he came along-side; but before he entered the ship, he enquired for Captain Portlock, on whose appearance he handed up a small pig, as a token of peace and friendship. This has been observed to be the usual practice at all these islands. The old man informed them that the king, who had just arrived in the bay with a large fleet of canoes, would be on board to pay them a visit, and upon his returning again on shore, the taboo would be taken off, and the natives at liberty to bring them every thing the island afforded. They made him a present, and likewise gave him one for the king, which they desired he would carry on shore and deliver with his own hand. The priest left them, and returned soon after in his own canoe, accompanied by many others, both large and small; in a very large canoe, paddled by sixteen stout men, was the king himself, attended by many of the principal chiefs. When the canoe came near the ship, all the rest made way for his majesty, who, after paddling three times round the ship with great state, entered on board without the least appearance of fear, and did not suffer any of his attendants to follow him.

l he had got permission for their admit-
which was given to eight or ten principal

The king brought them a few hogs, and
getables, by way of a present, for which
ved a satisfactory compensation. Many
chiefs likewise brought trifling presents,
ch they received suitable returns.

king, whose name is Taheetterre, remain-
board the greatest part of the day, and
e natives directions to bring them plenty
r, and every thing else the island afford-
wards evening he returned on shore, per-
atisfied with his reception, and the pre-
at were made him. They soon began to
good effects of Taheetterre's visit, the na-
ow no longer under the influence of the
rought them plenty of water, and they pro-
good supply of hogs and vegetables, so that
was employed in salting pork for *fra-store*.
he 3d of December, Taheetterre paid them
visit in much the same manner as be-
great numbers of canoes were about the
and multitudes of both sexes playing in
ter, notwithstanding their distance from
ore, which was not less than two miles.
old friend the priest was almost constantly
ed, and, according to custom, drank vast
ies of yava, which kept him in a most
ed condition; he seemed quite debilitated,
body was entirely covered with a kind of
scurf. The old man had generally two
nts with him, to chew the yava-root for
ad he found them so much employment
y were frequently tired, and he was oblig-
re some of the people in the canoes to
him, at a bead for a mouthful.

On the 4th, they received another visit from his majesty, and, in addition to his usual present, he brought a large quantity of fine mullet, which he told them were caught in a small lake at the head of the bay. He frequently eat with them, but could never be persuaded to taste either wine or spirits; nor did he even use the yava, but always drank water. He seemed greatly delighted with the attention paid him; indeed, his visits were very acceptable, for he not only encouraged the natives to bring them freely water and other necessaries, but at the same time kept them in good order. This afternoon their water was completed, having, in the space of three days, filled forty butts, besides a number of punchons and brandy pieces; so eagerly did the natives pursue this profitable trade.

Numbers of sharks were caught, and after taking out their livers, they were given to the natives, who considered them as very acceptable presents; as they eat the flesh, the skin serves for covers to their drum heads, and the teeth they fix in wooden instruments, which they use as knives.

The old priest continued his visits, sometimes going on shore, under pretence of paying a morning visit to his majesty; but it was soon found his principal motive was to replenish his stock of yava, of which, as has already been observed, he consumed a great quantity. He now began to appear very restless and uneasy; on the captain's enquiring into the cause, he hinted that *Tabeeterre* and his principal warriors were meditating some mischief against the ships; and taking them upon deck, pointed to a large house on the top of a hill. This house, he assured them

them, was building for an Eatooa, or God's House, wherein they were going to make great offerings to their different eatooas, and to consult them on the event of an attack on the ships, which they were determined on, provided they met with encouragement from their oracles. He appeared quite displeased with the king's conduct on this occasion, and desired they would be constantly on their guard against him. Though this piece of information seemed rather improbable, yet they thought it prudent to be on their guard, to prevent a surprise; and at the same time ordered a constant watch to be kept on the cables, to prevent their being cut by the natives. They had observed the natives building this house a day or two before the priest pointed it out to them, and had seen people going up towards it, loaded, probably, with offerings to their different deities.

As they had constantly treated the king and his attendants with great kindness, they could scarcely give any credit to the old priest, although the hopes of possessing all the iron they had on board might, probably, tempt them to the attack. At any rate, they determined to admit Taheeterre on board as usual, whenever he came, and to regulate their conduct by his behaviour.

Towards noon the next day, the king came off in a large double canoe, attended by a number of his principal chiefs, all of whom were admitted on board, and treated with the usual freedom; but they were well provided for an attack, had one been attempted. Taheeterre could not help observing their situation, and spoke of it to his attendants; notwithstanding which, he observed his usual manner. After being on board some time, he was very desirous to see the effects

their firearms, which Captain Portlock shewed him, by discharging a pistol loaded with ball at a hog that stood at some distance, and killed it on the spot. The king and his attendants were startled at the report of the pistol; but when they saw the hog lie dead, and the blood running from the wound, they were both surprised and terrified; and they had not the least doubt but this fatal effect of their firearms, made a deep impression on their feelings, and prevented them from making the attack. The king staid on board near two hours, and after receiving a small present, took his leave, informing them at the same time, that he intended leaving the bay, and returning to his residence at Whyteetee, in the evening.

Soon afterwards the old priest came on board, not in a large double canoe, as usual, but in a small old crazy one, that would scarcely carry him, and appeared as if he had come off by stealth. The moment the old man got upon deck, he began to tell them that the king was a great rascal, persisted in his former story, and begged them to watch him narrowly. After haranguing for a short time, he left them and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where he spent the remainder of the day. By this time their wooding business was completed, having purchased a quantity sufficient for at least six months' consumption.

On this time not a single native came near us for two days, and their canoes were led out of sight; but they perceived great numbers about the house at the top of the hill.

On the 17th, the old priest came on board and seemed quite enraged at the king's reception.

recent conduct. He informed them, that the king and all his principal chiefs had been making offerings to their gods, and consulting them; but that the gods were good for nothing, and that the king and his adherents were no better than villains, for intending to do them any mischief, after the many presents they had received from both ships. They thanked him for his intelligence, and told him they should be constantly on their guard.

For some time Captain Portlock had been importuned by a person who was employed as a yava chewer, and a very fine young man, of the first consequence in the island, and a constant companion of the king's, to take them along with him to Atooi. But he never thought they were in earnest, till on the 17th, when the young chief, whose name was Paapaaa, came on board, and joined his entreaties with those of the yava chewer, in so pressing a manner, that he promised to take them on board, and they returned on shore to prepare themselves for the passage. The yava chewer, being now as it were a gentleman passenger, no longer considered himself as a servant, but took to drinking yava heartily, and laid in a plentiful stock of that root. Towards the evening this day, the natives were observed uncovering and pulling to pieces their new-built house on the hill, and, about eight o'clock, several large houses were on fire along the shore near the bay; but as no Indians were on board, they did not know whether by accident or design.

Next morning the old priest came on board, and upon enquiring the cause, he told them they were houses belonging to gods, whom the chiefs were displeased with, therefore, out of revenge

they had burned gods and houses together. The king paid them another visit, but he appeared somewhat shy. On the captain's taking notice of the red house on the top of the hill, he appeared a good deal confused, and waving the conversation, began to talk about his two countrymen who were going with them to Atooi. He seemed very much interested in Paapaaa's welfare, and particularly requested them to take care of him and treat him well; and if they stopped at Atooi, he begged that they would leave him under the care of Taaao, who it seems is brother to Tahet-terre, and a relation of Paapaaa's. The captain likewise made the king a present, on which he took his leave of them for the last time; and after taking a very affectionate one of his countrymen, he quitted the ship and went on shore: the other canoes remaining along-side to dispose of their cargoes.

They now began to get every thing ready for sea. The old priest was yet on board; but towards noon, on the 20th of December, he took his leave, and Captain Portlock made him a present, with which he was highly pleased. He then went on board the Queen Charlotte, to take leave of Captain Dixon, and soon after left the ships, and with the other canoes paddled for shore.

They did not come to anchor again till the 25th, which was in Wymoa Bay. Soon after which, several canoes came off, and they enquired for the king and their old friend Abbenooe, who, they were informed, were with the principal chiefs at Apoonoo, a town in the north-east part of the island, where the king usually resides; but he told, that the king and his retinue would be down at Wymoa. The natives, in the

time, supplied them with every thing they wish for. The next day, Captain Portlock, led by his two passengers, went on shore, an intention of walking round the western of the island, in hopes of finding a well-sheltered bay for the ships to ride in. On reaching the shore, he was received in a very friendly manner by a vast number of the inhabitants, and afterwards was joined by some people of consequence, who were of great service in keeping the natives at a distance, though they did not crowd round them with any mischievous intention; but on the contrary, to render them any little service in their necessities. After walking two or three miles along the shore, they sat down to take a little refreshment. During their repast, a chief named Tya-who they understood was brother to the king, attended them, and pressed the captain very much to go back with him to Wymoa, and eat with him there. As he was very anxious to find out a sheltered bay for the ships, he declined this friendly offer, but promised to call on him on his return; which he took his leave with many professions of friendship, and they continued their walk along the shore.

Being disappointed in his search for a harbour, Captain Portlock began to think of returning back to the ship; but after walking four or five miles, they found it would be impracticable to reach Wymoa before dark came on, and being not far from a comfortable house belonging to Abbenooe, determined to take up their abode in it all night. They arrived at the house about sun-set, and one of Abbenooe's men, who had joined them in the afternoon, gave directions for a hog to be immediately killed and dressed for their use.

their suppers, together with a large quantity of taro. The house was well lighted up with torches made of green rushes, and at eight o'clock, supper being ready, it was served up in great order. Their friend's man acted as master of the ceremonies, and served the provision to each person; and after the feast was over, he ordered the remainder to be put by for their use in the morning before they departed. Previous to their quitting the house, there were near one hundred women about it, mostly with children in their arms. They were very anxious to know the captain's name, which they pronounced Popote; and such of the infants as could speak, were taught to call on Popote. On this, he distributed some trifling presents amongst them, to please them. Soon after the captain returned to the ship, where he found a brisk trade had been carrying on in his absence.

On the 25th, Tyaana came off in a large double canoe, and brought him a present of some hogs and vegetables, which was accepted, and a suitable return made. He informed them that the king and a number of the principal chiefs would be down in a day or two; and in the mean time, they should have whatever the place produced. After many professions of friendship, Tyaana took his leave and went on shore.

On the 26th, they observed a great number of canoes come round the eastern point of the bay; and soon afterwards their good friend Abbenooc came on board, but so much reduced, and so covered with a white scurf, from the immoderate use of the yava, that they scarcely knew him. He brought two canoes loaded with different
 's of provisions, as a present for the two ships

After staying a short time with Captain Portlock, he went on board the *Queen Charlotte* with the present he intended for Captain Dixon, and returning again in the evening, took up his lodgings with Captain Portlock. The next day Abbenooe went on shore, and presently afterwards returned in company with Taaao and most of the principal chiefs belonging to the island. His majesty brought a very handsome present, consisting of hogs, taro, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, together with cloths, mats, and several elegant feathered cloaks; all which he insisted on their receiving: they were accordingly got into the ship, and an ample return was made him. According to the ideas they had entertained, they found Abbenooe was a man highly esteemed by the king, who consulted him on every occasion. Taaao appeared to be about forty-five years of age, stout and well made, and seemed the best disposed man that they had met among the islands. He offered Captain Portlock his friendship in the most earnest manner; and assured him he should be supplied with every thing this and the adjacent islands afforded. He requested Abbenooe to stay on board, in order to prevent any of the natives disputing with them. Accordingly they hung up a cot for him in the cabin, which pleased him so much, that he never slept out of it.

On the 31st, the king paid them another visit, accompanied by an elderly chief, whose name was Neeheowhooa, who, they understood, was uncle to the king; and a person of the first consequence. This old chief, it seems, in his time, had been one of the greatest warriors that Atooi, or any of the islands could boast of, and had been greatly instrumental in settling them under the
pres

present kings, Taheeterre and Taaao. His body was almost covered with scars, and he was quite a cripple; and to add to his distressed situation, he had entirely lost an eye, and the other was in a very weak state, occasioned by some wounds he had lately received in battle, and which were beyond their art to heal. Taaao appeared very unhappy on account of his uncle's situation; and perhaps thinking they could perform wonders, begged of them to cure him. Captain Portlock recommended him to the care of his surgeon, who washed his wounds, applied dressings to them, and gave him some fresh ones, which he was to make use of once a day. Neecheowhoos seemed perfectly to understand the surgeon's instructions, and promised to follow them in the most punctual manner.

The next morning, though fine, very few canoes made their appearance. Upon asking Abbenoos the reason, he informed them that it was occasioned by a tabooara being laid on by the king, which it seems is a kind of tax imposed upon the subjects by the king, and consists of a certain portion of their various produce. At Abbenoos's request, Captain Portlock accompanied him on shore to see the ceremony, which he could not but admire; great order and regularity were observed; men, women, and even children paid their contributions with cheerfulness and good-will. Some brought hogs, others taro, bread-fruit, and indeed every thing the island produced; all of which were placed in two separate heaps. Taaao and most of the principal *chiefs* attended, to see the tabooara was punctually complied with; and when it was finished, *the whole* was divided into two parcels, which

the king informed Captain Portlock, was for the two ships, and desired him to send boats on shore to take them off. He was greatly pleased with the king's method of proceeding, and determined he should not be a loser by his liberality, though he happened to have nothing about him which he thought a suitable return for so noble a present, the magnitude of which astonished him.

Next day, the weather being tolerably fine, they sent the long-boat on shore for more provisions, and Captain Portlock, accompanied by his friend, followed in the whale-boat. They landed abreast of the village of Wymoa, and whilst the people were getting the hogs, &c. in the long boat, walked two or three miles up a valley, which leads from Wymoa towards the mountains: this valley abounds with taro, which is planted in trenches that contain about six inches depth of water. The taro grounds are divided, at convenient distances, by raised foot-paths, which, as well as trenches, are made of stone in a very regular manner, and must have cost the natives an infinite deal of time and trouble.

In the afternoon of the 4th of January, they caught a female shark, so large that it was obliged to be hoisted out of the water by the tackle; it measured thirteen feet and a half in length, eight and a half in circumference, and the liver six feet; its mouth was so large, that it admitted the head of a puncheon with ease. On its being opened, there were found forty-eight young ones in her, each about eight inches long; two entire turtles, weighing each sixty pounds, besides several small pigs, and a large quantity of bones. The liver was kept for oil, and the fish given to the natives.

natives, who considered it an inestimable treasure. Taaao paid them another visit, which he intended Captain Portlock was his farewell visit. He intended to return to Apoonoo, but that he leave Abbenooe on board, who was to accompany them down to Oneehow, which island and duce, he pressed the captain to accept of a present, and desired Abbenooe to see that they supplied them with plenty of every thing, not taking any thing for it in return: he was then accompanied by Taaevee, his eldest son, a fine boy about twelve years old. Captain Portlock, after expressing himself in a suitable manner, for the magnitude of the present made him had much to do to get leave for the people of Oneehow to have something given them for their goods: but after some little altercation, he gave leave for them to be paid for digging and sowing of the yams. After this affair was settled to mutual satisfaction, the captain made them and his attendants such presents as he thought suitable to the generosity of his visitors.

Amongst the people of consequence, who attended Taaao on his farewell visit, was his son Neeheowhooa; his wounds were getting better and he seemed quite at a loss how to express his gratitude and thankfulness: he begged permission, whilst there, to come on board every day, and have them dressed, and seemed to think that he could be healed. After attending him some days, he returned with a large quantity of hogs, for a present to the captain, as a token of his gratitude.

When they weighed and made sail, they went to where they came to anchor: the captain, accompanied by A

took a walk on shore, where he found great part of the country poorly cultivated. Upon enquiring the reason, Abbenooe told him, since they took in their stock of yams, the people had in a great measure neglected the island; barely planting enough for their own use: and that some had entirely left the island, and taken up their future residence at Atooi.

On the 20th, several of the people had leave to go on shore, all of whom returned except three, who were in a very poor state of health, and whom the captain thought of letting remain a few days on shore, for the benefit of their health. Abbenooe had provided them a comfortable house, and ordered them to be supplied by the natives with every refreshment they could get. Soon after, a heavy gale coming on, they were under the necessity of cutting their cables, and running out of the bay, being obliged to leave the three invalids on shore. Abbenooe and several Indians were on board at that time, and went to sea with them. From the 21st to the 27th, they were kept beating off and on, about Oneehow and Atooi; such a heavy sea running that no canoe could come off to them, till this day, when a few ventured off from Yam Bay; and the three invalids, who had been kindly treated by the natives, were got on board.

The weather still continuing very stormy, they were under the necessity of returning to Wymoa Bay, where the people had leave again to go on shore; Abbenooe at the same time attending them, to prevent any quarrels between the natives and them; and upon their returning, the captain found not so much as a theft had been attempted.

but that every luxury the island produced had been given them.

A remarkable circumstance related by Mr. Goulding, a volunteer in the service, shews the great regard the natives have for their dogs; in walking a considerable way along the shore, he met with an Indian and his wife; she had two puppies, one at each breast. The oddity of the circumstance induced him to offer to purchase one of them, which the woman could not, by all his persuasions or temptations, be induced to part with; but the sight of some nails had such powerful attraction upon the man, that he insisted upon her parting with one of them. At last, with every sign of real sorrow, she did, giving it at the same time an affectionate embrace. Although he was at this time a considerable way from the ship, the woman would not part with her nursing till they arrived where the boat was lying, to take him on board, and just upon his quitting the beach, she very earnestly entreated to have it once more before they parted; upon his complying with which, she immediately placed it at the breast, and after some time returned it to him again.

This day, at Captain Portlock's request, two chiefs, that were on board from Wymoa, exercised with their spears. The dexterity and astonishing expertness shewn by them, wonderfully surprised every one on board. One of them, whose name was Na-Maa-te'erae, that is blind of one eye, was much respected, and his company courted by all the principal men of the island. The loss of his eye he met with in battle, by a stone flung from a sling; but this accident did

not prevent him from being a most expert warrior. He took his stand about three or four yards from the cabin door, unarmed; the other person stood about eight or ten yards from him, provided with five spears. Upon the signal being given for commencing the action, a spear was thrown with the utmost force at Namaate'erae, which he avoided by a motion of the body, and caught it, as it passed him, by the middle. With this spear, he parried the rest without the least apparent concern. He then returned the spear to his adversary, and armed himself with a pahooa. They were again thrown at him, and again parried with the same ease. One of the spears struck a considerable way into the bulk-head of the cabin, and the barbed part was broke off in endeavouring to get it out. The remarkable coolness he shewed, at the time the spears were cast at him, proved at once his courage and expertness. All who were spectators of the fight, shuddered at the danger he was exposed to, and were astonished to see with what ease he parried the missile weapons.

This day the captain and Abbenooe being on shore, the captain observed in the village of Wymoa, a string of four or five houses tolerably large, in very good order, without inhabitants. On asking the reason of their being tabooed, he was informed that they were houses built for the king, whenever he honoured Wymoa with a visit, and that no persons whatever were allowed the use of them in his absence. Abbenooe likewise informed him, that the king had given him *directions to build him a house on a clear spot just to the westward of these houses, and that he brought him to that place for him to point out the situ*

situation to his own liking. For some refused accepting the favour; but friend's earnest entreaty, he at last con gratify his generosity; and no sooner consent made known, than workmen immediately employed. Some ran to fetch from the country, others a long kind of thatch it with, all of which was executed with the utmost dispatch and pleasure, delighting the idea of having their friend Popote them. Near the spot fixed on, was a stone, on which the Captain etched the name of his name, the country he served, and the name of our Lord, which he explained to them as he could; and as soon as they understood the meaning of it, they were much pleased. The stone was ordered to be placed in the front of the house.

The captain, having given directions for the plan, and every thing being settled to the mutual satisfaction, respecting the building, proceeded up the valley, attended by a great number of the natives, both young and old, who were treated with the greatest hospitality and friendship, pressing him to go into every house he visited, and partake of the best food in their

grounds, the greatest part of which are made upon the banks of the river, with exceeding good causeways made of banks of earth, leading up the valley, and to each plantation. The taro beds are in general about a quarter of a mile over, dammed in, and they have a place in one part of the bank, which serves as a gateway. When the rains commence, which is in the winter season, the river swells with the torrents from the mountains, and overflows their taro beds; and when the rains are over, and the rivers decrease, the dams are stopped up, and the water kept in to nourish the taro and sugar-cane.

Of the taro, which grows to a great size, they frequently make a pudding, which they call *poe*, and keep till it becomes a little sour. The Indians, that were a little while at sea with the captain, almost fretted themselves to death, when their stock of *poe* was gone; which was very soon done, from the immoderate quantity they eat of it. The captain has seen Abbenooc eat near two quarts of it at a meal, besides a quantity of fish or pork.

After gratifying his curiosity amongst the plantations, his friend accompanied him to a large house, situated under the hills on the west side of the valley, and about two or three miles from the sea beach: he found this house very large, commodious, and clean, with a new mat on the floor. On the left side of the door was a wooden image, of a tolerable large size, seated in a chair; which nearly resembles one of our armed chairs. There was a grass plat all round the image, and a small railing made of wood: besides the chairs were several *to-es*, and many other small articles. Abbenooc informed him, that this house had been
but

built with the to-es he had given him upon his first calling at Oneehow: and that the other articles were presents that he had made him at different times: and that the image was in commemoration that he had been amongst them. Few people were admitted into this house. Amongst other articles in it, were several drums, one in particular was very large; the head of which, was made of the skin of the large shark already mentioned: and he was told these drums were dedicated to their gods. They had some refreshments, such as pork, salted fish, taro, plantains, and cocoa-nuts; and then returned to the beach: the long-boat being in shore, to take off some provisions of different kinds, that were collected by a tabooara, or general tax, laid on the natives by the king. Captain Portlock says, it is not in his power, to give the praise that is due to this people, from the king to the towtow: their attention and unwearied industry in supplying them with every thing in their power, was beyond example: their hospitality and generosity were unbounded, and their eagerness to do acts of kindness was amazing. He seems to hope that, by the help of their own ingenuity, they will be enabled, from their observations upon our methods of sailing, building, &c. to bring these articles, among themselves, to much greater perfection than they are at present.

On the 8th, the king arrived in the bay, at-
 as usual: he came on board, and appeared
 well pleased with the friendly intercourse
 subsisted between his subjects and the people.
 King staid on board a few hours, and then
 on board the Queen Charlotte, to se-
 ain Dixon. From this time, to the 18
 Ma

March, they experienced a great deal of bad weather, and were driven out to sea; and this day came to anchor in Wymoa Bay. A chief of some consequence, named Nohomitehitee, who had been very often on board, and rendered them a great deal of service in procuring provisions, pressed Captain Portlock very much to take him on board. He informed the captain he had collected a great number of little articles, which he made a present of to his father, a very old man, almost worn out with age: but Paoareare, one of the king's messengers, who rules with unbounded sway, when the king and principal chiefs are from the island, knowing the old man was possessed of these things, went to him and demanded all his treasure, consisting of a few to-es, beads, rings, and various trifling articles, which his son had given him. The old man did not produce his treasure, which he had taken the precaution to secrete, till extreme force was used; when this vile representative of a benevolent monarch, as is too often the case in other countries, took the whole from the decrepid and unfortunate possessor. Nohomitehitee landed with his canoe, just as his father was plundered, but did not interfere; perhaps not for want of courage, but dreading to lay hands on a messenger of the king, who are held in great esteem. Nohomitehitee being taken on board, according to his request, in a few days, being tired of living on salt provisions, left them, and they had no opportunity, before they left the islands, to enquire what was done in his father's affair.

From this time, to the 3d of March, was employed in getting ready for sea; and leaving, for the second time, these friendly islands, made the

best of their way for the coast of America, where they arrived on the 24th of April, without meeting with any very remarkable occurrence; they looked for the Islands of St. Maria la Corta, laid down from some old charts, but found no such place, having run directly over the spot where they were said to be.

Upon coming to anchor at Montague Island, they were visited by five canoes, and were rather surpris'd to find that the natives had not the skin of any animal amongst them; but they possessed many beads of various colours, which they seemed to put a great value on. These people frequently repeated the word Nootka, pointing at the same time up the Sound. Never having, either at this place or in Cook's River, heard the natives make use of the word before, they were induced to think they had been taught the word by some visitors, who had recently been at Nootka; and they were soon convinced that there had lately been some people trading with them, for, on asking for the sea-otter skins, they were given to understand, that all they had been able to get, were sold to a Thomas Molloy, who, they understood, had left the Sound. This piece of information, however incorrect it might be, convinced them that they had very little to hope for from that place. However, they stood in for Prince William's Sound. Towards evening their visitors left them, and paddled out of the bay, after stealing several fishing lines that were hanging over-board. On the 25th they got some water for present use, and some of the ship's company were sent on shore next day to gather shell-fish, the refreshment this place was known to afford. The space to walk in was along the bea

the adjacent country being entirely covered with snow. There were plenty of wild geese and ducks, but so shy, that they could not get within shot. On a walk Captain Portlock took along the beach, he saw the remains of two Indian huts, and a quantity of wood that had been cut down with edged tools; it was therefore concluded that the Indians had visited this place the last autumn.

No Indians coming near, they determined to leave the place; and accordingly, on the 29th they weighed, and sailed out of the bay; but the next evening were under the necessity of running in again, on account of contrary wind. But on the 2d of May, they weighed and steered up the Sound, a considerable way, when coming to an anchor, the long-boat and whale-boat, belonging to each ship, were made ready for a trading expedition farther up the Sound; and early in the morning of the 5th, set out under the command of Captain Dixon. In the mean time, Captain Portlock had all hands employed in cleaning and repairing the ships. On the 10th, Captain Dixon returned, and gave the following account of his excursion.

“ My intention, on setting out, was to make Inchinbrooke Cove first, and from thence proceed to Snug Corner Cove, as I knew they were the most likely places to meet with inhabitants. As weather coming on, I put into a cove in Longago Island; but in a short time, the weather clearing up, I proceeded round the north-east end of the island, into a large bay. Here I found some Indians on a hunting party, who gave me to understand that they belonged to Cape Hin-
inabrooke. It being late in the evening, I came in anchor for the night.

" As the Indians did not leave us without set in, I ordered six hands to keep and the remainder to have their arms. The Indians skulked about us till near twilight, no doubt, for an opportunity to get off; but finding us attentive to their motions, they then left us." Early next morning I weighed and stood over for Cape Hinchin. At this place I found several Indians, who chased a few sea-otter skins. The Indians frequently pointed to Snug Corner Cove, as if they deavoured to make me understand a story there. Though this circumstance excited my curiosity, and made me particularly anxious to know whether this piece of intelligence was true, yet the day being by this time so far advanced, I determined to keep my present situation the night, as the weather was very unpleasant. The Indians, whom I had traded with during the afternoon, were a different tribe from that I met with in the bay. Their behaviour was very daring and insolent, though they did not directly attack us; nor did they leave the bay till day-light next morning.

" Early in the morning of the 7th, I left Snug Corner Cove; but the wind, during the whole day, being very light, I did not get to the cove till eleven o'clock at night. To my expectation, I found no vessel, nor did I perceive any of the inhabitants: notwithstanding which, I ordered the same strict watch to be kept as before, remembering, that the ship was boarded by the natives in this vessel during Captain Cook's last voyage, in 1779. During the night none of the inhabitants were near us.

At day light, in the morning of the 8th, two Indians came along-side in a canoe, and gave us understand, that there was a ship at no great distance. On proceeding to the place, under the direction of some of the natives, I found her to be a snow, called the Nootka from Bengal, commanded by a Captain Meares *, under English colours. I learned from Captain Meares, that he had sailed from Bengal in March 1786, and that he had touched at Oonalashka in August: from thence he proceeded to Cook's River, which he entered through Whitsun Bay. In this strait he met with a party of Russian settlers, who informed him, that the land to the eastward of the strait, is called by them Kodiak, and that they had a settlement there: likewise, that two European vessels were then at anchor at Kodiak, and that they had lately seen two other ships in Cook's River. This intelligence induced him to steer for Prince William's Sound, where he arrived the latter end of September. He had wintered in a creek, where I now found him; and his vessel was still fast in the ice. Many of the crew were dead of the scurvy; and the remaining part were in so feeble a state, at one time, that Captain Meares himself, was the only person on board able to walk the deck. It gave him very great pleasure to find two vessels so near him, who could in some measure assist him in his distress; I had no less satisfaction in assuring him, that he should be furnished with every necessary that could possibly spare.

This gentleman was afterwards better known, by his transactions with the Spaniards, which at last terminated in a contest.

"I left the Nootka, in the morning of the 9th, and weighed and stood down for our ships, being now convinced that there was no prospect of my meeting with any furs of consequence. Towards noon it grew nearly calm, and the whale-boats were obliged to take the long-boat in tow: whilst we were proceeding in this manner across the sound, some canoes joined us; and one of the Indians had a few sea-otter skins, which he offered to sell. Happening to cast his eyes on a frying-pan, he requested to have it in barter; accordingly it was offered him; but he absolutely refused to take it entire, and desired us to break off the handle, which he seemed to regard as a thing of inestimable value; and rejected the bottom part with contempt. Towards six o'clock, the wind freshening, occasioned the boats to separate. The night was very stormy, and I did not get on board my own vessel, till four o'clock in the morning of the 10th: the King George's boats arrived nearly about the same time."

They now found out, that the number of ships which had been on the coast, and the great price given for the skins, had made the value of their cargo much less than they expected. The only articles the natives would even look at, were green and red beads, and unwrought iron, in pieces nearly two feet long: they therefore ordered a tent to be erected on shore for the armourers, who were busily employed in working up iron into to-es, about eighteen inches or two feet long, these being articles the Indians are very fond of. Soon after, Captain Meares arrived in his boat. This gentleman gave them a melancholy account of his situation during the winter. They

lea

l from him, that on his arrival in the sound, ld not for a long time purchase one single hey being all disposed of to his consort the ter, commanded by Mr. Tipping, who, as Captain Meares, was a lieutenant in the

these ships had traded with unwrought and small transparent beads, of the same they saw the natives have in Cook's Bay. n Meares informed them, that several other had been trading on the coast at different a circumstance that they had not the ea of before they left England, and which e appearance, at that time, of entirely g their project. They were therefore under ibility of separating, that they might be o explore the whole coast; and it was istely determined, that Captain Dixon make the best of his way to King George's and the King George should remain in bout Prince William's Sound: Captain k likewise dispatched his long-boat, on a g expedition, to Cook's River, under the on of Mr. Hayward, his third mate, and ill, with six good and trusty men, in whom ould place entire confidence. Hinchin- Cove was appointed as a place of rendez- or the long-boat, and for her to lie there.

Queen Charlotte having finished cleaning, ng, and paying, on the 21st of June, she uled off the beach into her former station, afternoon, and completed their watering, filled forty butts, two brandy pipes, and n puncheons, At five o'clock, Captain took leave of them, after being furnished rious supplies and provisions, and two good

good seamen, who volunteered their services to China, at which place he was to return them. Next day, the long-boat set off for her expedition to Cook's River; the crew all in high spirits, and well fitted out for a six week's cruise.

On the 13th of July, they were visited by two large canoes, containing about forty natives, with a number of small canoes attending them: they brought only two very indifferent skins, and a few furs, which were purchased, and a present made the chief, whose name, they understood, was Sheenawaa. These people belonged to a very powerful tribe in the Sound: they were audacious thieves, and what was very remarkable, the little boys were furnished with small hooked sticks, for the purpose of picking pockets. Their visitors remained about the ship till about six o'clock, when they left them and went out of the harbour. At this time the Queen Charlotte's people were about two miles from the ships, on a fishing party, and the Indians immediately joined them. Broughton apprehensive of their pillaging the boat, Captain Portlock kept a look out with his glass, and presently perceived a struggle betwixt the two boats; on this he immediately set off in an attempt to their assistance. The Indians no sooner saw the boat, than they took to their paddles, and went off as fast as they were able. Upon the boat, they found the Indians had taken all their fishing lines, and were just forcing the anchor out of the boat as they hove in sight. On enquiry, they found the people had no musket in the boat, which was very unlucky, as the sight of a musket will prevent these Indians attempting any violence, so thorough

Russians taught them, by experience, the fatal effect of firearms.

On the 14th, having every thing ready for sea, the Queen Charlotte shaped her course out of the sound, and the King George made for Hinchinbrooke Cove, where they arrived next day.

We shall now follow the King George till their arrival at China, at which place they met with Captain Dixon again; and then shall give an account of the proceedings in the Queen Charlotte, from the time of their separation to their arrival at China.

On the 18th, the captain went in the whale-boat with an intention of surveying the harbour, but whilst engaged in this business he saw the ensign flying; this being the signal for canoes, he returned on board, and purchased a few good skins from the natives. As the articles he had to barter with were held in no great estimation, he dispatched Mr. Cressleman, the second mate, with the whale-boat and yawl, on board the Nootka, to request of Captain Meares some articles of trade, which he could well spare.

The harbour affording very fine crabs and muscles, a number of the people were sent to procure some, and they returned in the evening with a good quantity of each. Several canoes came along-side with a trading party, who brought some very good sea-otter skins and a few indifferent ones. The weather being fine, all their operations on shore went briskly forward; one part were employed cutting wood, another sawing plank, and the carpenter, with his assistants, was employed in making a punt for the convenience of landing.

Two canoes visited them on the 22d, and brought a few good skins. They informed the captain that the adjacent country was called Tacklaccimute, and that it was inhabited by a tribe, the name of whose chief was Nootuck, and the name of another chief belonging to the same tribe was Corcha. Three canoes belonging to Nootuck's tribe came to the ship next day, but brought nothing except a few halibuts.

On the 25th, the whale-boat returned from the sound; they had parted with the yawl just off the north point of the bay. The next day they had a very heavy gale of wind, and the yawl not making her appearance, it gave them great uneasiness, as her crew were not only exposed to the weather, but might probably be driven out of the sound and all perish: neither could the whale-boat be sent to look for and assist them, without running a great risk of losing her crew likewise. However, the weather growing moderate on the 27th, the whale-boat was sent in search of the yawl, with proper refreshments for her crew, and at nine o'clock both boats came along-side; the yawl's crew in a much better state than could be expected.

From this to the 30th, bad weather prevented any business from going forward on shore. During this interval only three canoes came along-side, with cod and halibut sufficient to serve the ship's company one day, and a few middling sea-otter skins. The weather now growing moderate, the parties resumed their different occupations on shore.

On the 4th of June, Messrs. Cressleman and Bryant were sent, with the whale-boat and yawl, on a trading expedition, up an opening betw

the harbour they lay in and Snug Corner Cove, by which means they were likely to obtain part of the trade intended for the Nootka.

The weather being fine on the 6th, a party was sent to dig a piece of ground for a garden, on a small island situated in the entrance of the cove, and which was named Garden Island. After the ground was ready, a variety of hortulan seeds were sown in it, besides oats and barley. The soil being tolerably good, it would be rather extraordinary if, among so great a variety, nothing should come to perfection.

In the evening the whale-boat and yawl returned from their expedition, with a few very good skins, which they purchased of a chief, whose name was Sheenaawa, and who was conjectured to be the same person who paid them a visit at Montagu Island. The captain intended them for a longer trip; but it seems they unluckily got into a large flat bay, where the boats grounded; and, before they could extricate themselves from the shoals, the tide ebbed, and left them dry for near two miles round. Sheenaawa and his tribe, which consisted of near two hundred men, saw their situation, and paid them a visit, most of them armed with knives and spears. The boats crews, at first, were greatly alarmed at their situation; but their fears rather subsided, when they found that plunder was what the Indians wanted: this they endeavoured to prevent, but at the same time found it impossible, without exposing the whole party to instant destruction. This plundering party carried off most of the trading articles, two muskets, two pistols and some of the people's clothes; but what Sheenaawa seemed to regard as a thing of in-
tin

timable value, was Mr. Cressleman's quadrant, which he seized, together with his ephemeris and requisite tables. It was at this time, that they purchased the skins just mentioned: Sheenasa's people affecting to traffic, as a sort of introduction to their depredations.

Captain Portlock being at Garden Isle on the 9th, saw the Nootka turning in towards the port; on this, the whale-boat and yawl were immediately sent to her assistance; and in the afternoon, she anchored just without the King George. Some Indians came into the bay next day, and appeared shy on seeing the Nootka, which, probably, arose from their having fired at some of the natives just before they left Sutherland's Cove, and wounded one of them. Captain Meares went on board the King George, to request assistance in repairing his vessel, which was readily complied with.

On the 11th, the long-boat returned from Cook's River, and had met with tolerable success. Messrs. Hayward and Hill assuring Captain Portlock, that much more business might be done in another trip. As soon as the boat was cleared, he ordered her to be fitted out with provisions, and an assortment of trade, for a second expedition.

Early next morning, the boat sailed again for Cook's River, with positive orders to return by the 20th of July.

For some time past the weather had, in general, been very wet, which affected the health of the sailors very much; and many of them were ill of fevers and violent colds. The Nootka being ready for sailing, left them on the 19th. Spruce beer, which was now in good order, was daily served out; and the sick people found great
benefit

benefit from it. The surgeon, and the invalids, took a walk on shore on the 20th, and gathered a good quantity of water cresses, which they found growing near the fresh water rivulets. The people caught plenty of flounders along side with hook and line; these, together with crabs, which were now very fine, proved an excellent change from salt provisions. Some of them, in fishing for flounders, caught several cod and halibut; on this, the canoe was sent at some distance into the bay, to try for them, and they soon returned with a load of fine halibut and cod. This success induced them to send her out frequently with a fishing party, and they caught considerably more than what was sufficient for daily consumption, so that the remainder was salted for sea-store.

In the afternoon of the 22d, a party of Indians visited the ship, bringing a few good sea-otter skins; they pointed to the south-west, and gave them to understand that plenty of furs might be procured from that quarter: on this, Captain Portlock dispatched the whale-boat and yawl on the 24th, on a trip to the south-west part of the sound, with provisions for a month, and a proper assortment for trade. Some of the people, who had leave to go on shore, ascended the highest hills in the neighbourhood; on the sides of which, they found large quantities of snake root, and a variety of flowers in full bloom. In the evening, they observed two Indian boats and several canoes come into the bay. These landed on a sandy beach, about three miles distant from the ship; and early next morning came along side: the party consisted of about twenty-five persons. Their chief appeared to be a well-

posed man, rather low in stature, with a long beard; and seemed about sixty years of age.

The old man made Captain Portlock a present of a good skin, but had little to sell except a few salmon: he gave the captain to understand that his name was Taatucktellingnuke; that the country he came from was called Cheeneecock, and situated in the south-west part of the sound. The whole of this party were very friendly and well disposed. The country, where Sheenaawa and his tribe take up their residence, is called Taaticklagmut: they, it seems, are the most powerful tribe about the sound, and hated by all their neighbours, with whom they are continually at variance. Sheenaawa, (whose rapacious disposition has already been noticed) whilst the Nootka wintered in Sutherland's Cove, sent frequent messages, intimating that he intended to come and cut them off; but very bad weather coming on immediately afterwards, probably, frustrated his design.

The party, who were daily sent out to fish for cod and halibut, had their hooks and lines often broken by large ground sharks: several of them were killed, but they were of no use, their livers yielding scarcely any oil. Taatucktellingnuke visited the ship on the 26th, and was particularly anxious to take one or two of the people with him on shore to spend the night, offering at the same time, to leave some of his people on board as hostages till their return. Captain Portlock complied with this singular request, and gave two of the people leave to accompany him on shore; he left three of his tribe on board, being desirous to convince them that he intended no harm. Early the next morning, the friendly old chief came on board in one of his boats, and after exchange

exchanging hostages, and receiving a few presents, he went on shore highly pleased.

These Indians lodged in temporary huts, composed only of a few sticks and a little bark: the principal part of their food was fish, and by way of variety they eat the inner rind of the pine bark dried; but their greatest luxury was a kind of rock weed, covered with the spawn of some kind of fish, of which they gathered and eat great quantities: they also eat the inner rind of the angelica and hemlock roots, which, though poison to Englishmen, by constant and habitual use, becomes to them familiar and safe.

At noon, on the 6th of July, the whale-boat and yawl returned from their expedition, without the least success, not having seen a single canoe during their trip. Captain Portlock was now convinced that nothing could be done by sending the boats on another expedition, and expecting the long-boat's return in a few days, after which he intended to get to sea as quick as possible, all hands were set to work in getting the ship ready. Large quantities of salmon were daily caught, but the unsettled state of the weather not permitting them to cure it on board, the boatswain was sent with a party on shore, to build a kind of house to smoke them in.

The seine was frequently hauled on the 11th, and not less than two thousand salmon were caught at each haul; indeed, they were now in such numbers along the shores, that any quantity whatever might be caught with the greatest ease.

On the 21st, Captain Portlock took several of the people, who were lately recovered from sickness, on shore, to take a walk and gather water
VOL. VIII. Y cress

creffes. Near the place where they landed a fresh water lake, in which there was abundance of salmon; and not far from it was a wild wheat growing, at least two feet amongst which they found the water. This wheat, with proper care, might be made an useful article of food. They went on board in the evening, without seeing Indians.

Next day at noon, the long-boat came ashore, and all her crew in good health. On their trip they had experienced a great deal of bad weather, and had not met with such success as they expected. They fell upon numbers of the Kodiak Indians, who behaved in the most friendly manner, as did the inhabitants of the river.

In the afternoon of the 24th, they collected their wood and water, and every thing from the shore was got on board. They lopped branches off the highest tree on Gardner's Island and fixed a staff about ten feet long at the top with a wooden vane on it, and near the top was inscribed the ship's name, with the day of the month.

Every thing being ready for sea, they

in taking leave of Prince William's Sound, the account of the natives, their manners and customs will reasonably be expected.

These people are, for the most part, short in stature, and square made men: their faces, men and women, are, in general, flat and round, with high cheek bones and flattish noses: their teeth very good and white: their eyes dark, quick sight: their smell very good, and which they detect by smelling at the snake-root parched, to their complexions, they are generally lighter than the southern Indians, and some of their women have rosy cheeks. Their hair is black and short, and they are fond of having it long; on the death of a friend they cut it short; does it appear they have any other way to mark their sorrow and concern for the loss of their relations. The men have generally bad shaped legs, which is attributed to their sitting in one constant position in their canoes. They generally paint their faces and hands. Their ears and noses are bored, and their under lip slit. In the hole in the nose they hang an ornament, made of bone or ivory, two or three inches long: at the ears, they mostly wear beads hanging down to the shoulders; and, in the slit of the lip, they have a bone or ivory instrument fixed, with holes in it, from which they hang beads as low as the chin: these holes, being sometimes as large as the mouth, in the lip disfigure them very much. But with all this fanciful finery, they are remarkably filthy in their persons, and frequently covered with vermin, which, in times of scarcity, are used as food. Their clothing consists wholly of the skins of animals and birds. In justice to them it must be said

said, that, in general, they were found very friendly; and they appear so remarkably tender and affectionate to their women and children, that it is impossible to please them more than in making them small presents; but attention must be carried no farther, to the females at least.

Thieving is a very prevailing propensity among them, not only from strangers, but from each other. It seems, indeed, that dexterity in this respect is rather considered a merit than a disgrace, and the complete thief is a clever fellow; but the bungling pilferer is less admired. Notwithstanding all Captain Portlock's care, and all the people's vigilance, they frequently stole little things from them: however, on the captain appearing rather angry, and endeavouring to convince them of the impropriety of their behaviour, they became more honest.

Upon the whole, they appear a good kind of people, and there is not the least doubt, if a settlement of sufficient strength was established, would be an industrious set of people in hunting and procuring the sea-otter and other skins, for sale to the settlers. The weaker tribes are frequently robbed and plundered by the stronger, and prevented from hunting; which would not be the case were there a proper settlement established in some convenient place, capable of giving protection to the whole. The inhabitants of this Sound, and indeed from hence to King George's Sound, are by no means so numerous as was in general supposed. This Sound, and as far as Comptroller's Bay, would scarcely muster three hundred fighting men: and Cook's River, according to Mr. Hill's observation, could not muster above that number; and the whole of the

These people stand so much in awe of firearms, that a few men, well provided, would be perfectly secure.

The place, most likely for wintering at and forming a settlement, seems to be the west harbour of Port Etches; it has several local advantages over any other Captain Portlock saw upon the coast. The surrounding country, after the snow leaves it, which is about the middle of June, is pleasant enough; the weather indeed is at times, long before that period, very fine and pleasant. This country abounds with trees of the pine kind, some very large; a good quantity of alder and witch hazel. The fruit-bushes are in great abundance. The vegetables are water-cresses, wild celery, four-dock, shepherd's purse, angelica, hemlock, wild peas, and wild onion. Unfortunately none of the seed that was sown on Garden Island came to any perfection; but probably it was spoiled by age, being near twelve months old before the ship left England.

The inhabitants devour large quantities of fish, and animals of all kinds: they also eat the vegetables which the country affords, and the inner bark of the pine tree, which in the spring must be of infinite service in recovering them from the scurvy, with which disease, there is reason to think, they are much afflicted during the winter, as many of them had swollen legs and sores, which certainly proceeded from that disease; for as the summer advanced, little of those appearances were to be seen. They never smoke their provisions; and for want of salt, have no other way of curing their winter stock of fish than drying it in the sun. Their animal food they generally dress in baskets or wooden vessels

by putting to it red-hot stones; and it is surprising to see how quick they dress their provisions in this way. During the summer season they lead a vagrant kind of life; and the shelter they live under in bad weather, when from home, is either their canoes, or small sheds made of a few sticks, and covered with a little bark. Their winter habitations are also ill-made and inconvenient: in general they are not more than from four to six feet high, about ten feet long, and eight feet broad, built with thick plank, and the crevices filled up with dry moss; and one of these houses is generally occupied by a great number of inhabitants. Their weapons for war are spears of sixteen or eighteen feet long, headed with iron, bows and arrows, and long knives; all of which they are amazingly dexterous in using. Their fishing implements are wooden hooks, with lines made of a small kind of rock-weed, which grows to a considerable length. With these hooks and lines they catch halibut and cod; salmon they either spear or catch in wiers; and herring they catch with small nets. Their implements, that they kill the sea-otter and other amphibious animals with, are harpoons made of bone with two or more barbs, at the top of a staff six or eight feet long, on which is fastened a large bladder as a buoy, and darts of about three or four feet long, which they throw with a wooden instrument of about a foot long.

Being well clear of Montagu Island, they stood to the southward and eastward, with an intention of making a harbour near Cape Edgecumbe.

On the 6th of August, they saw an opening in the land, situated about eight leagues to the south-east of Cross Cape. On drawing near the opening

pening, a large Indian boat came out with twelve people in her, chiefly women and children. About noon, they anchored in a most spacious and excellent harbour, entirely land-locked. Soon after they were moored, the Indian boat which had followed them in, came along-side, and gave them song in the usual Indian manner: their language was totally different from that spoken by the natives in Prince William's Sound; but they extended their arms as a token of peace, nearly in the same manner as those people. Their boat was the body of a large pine-tree, neatly excavated; indeed the whole was finished in a very exact manner. Captain Portlock made his visitors some trifling presents, and shewing them a sea-otter's skin, made signs for them to bring him some, which they seemed inclined to do. They were ornamented with beads of various sorts, and had some in kettles and towées, which inclined the captain to think, that the Queen Charlotte had touched near this neighbourhood; particularly, as they made him understand that the vessel from which they procured these articles, had been in a port to the eastward of Cape Edgecumbe, and that she had two masts. This information induced Captain Portlock to think that the Charlotte might still be somewhere about the Cape; and as he had formed an intention of sending the long-boat on a trading expedition, he determined to fit her out with all possible dispatch. The Indians, after receiving a few presents, left the ship and went on shore, where they remained a short time, and then returned with a few good dry sea-otter skins. The chief informed Captain Portlock that they had frequent intercourse with the natives of Prince William's Sound, in the course of which
quar

quarrels often arose, and battles frequently ensued; and one of the men shewed a deep wound near his lip, which he received in an engagement with them. Towards evening, the Indians prepared to go on shore; but by way of securing the captain's friendship, were desirous to leave one of their party on board for the night, and take one of his people on shore. As they seemed to betray neither a mischievous or thieving disposition, he had no objection to the proposal; particularly, as the person who went with them, might have an opportunity of observing what number of sea-otter skins they possessed; and might also form some idea of their manner of living. Accordingly, one of the people was sent on shore, and that they might be under no apprehension about his safety, two of the Indians (instead of one as was first proposed) remained on board, and behaved remarkably well.

Next morning, the Indians returned with the man they had taken away the night before; but they brought very little trade. Their residence, which seemed to be a temporary one, was at the foot of a hill near a run of fresh water, which issued out of an adjacent valley.

Early in the morning of the 7th, the long-boat was sent on a trading expedition towards Cape Edgecumbe, with particular orders to return in seventeen days. The adjacent country abounding with white cedar, the carpenter was sent on shore with a party to cut some; the remainder of the ship's company were busied in various necessary employments.

Towards evening, their first visitors came along-side, and the two young men again requested to ~~sleep~~ on board, which was permitted; and Jo
fe

seph Woodcock, one of the captain's apprentices, slept on shore with their party.

The small canoc, which visited the ship in the morning, returned again at eight o'clock, in company with two large boats, containing about twenty-five men, women, and children: after singing near an hour, they took their leave, and went on shore; where some of them erected temporary huts to lodge in: but others contented themselves with such kind of shelter, as some rocks which hung over the beach afforded. On leaving the ship, they promised to bring some very good furs the next morning. Accordingly, soon after day-light, they came along-side with some very good sea-otter, and a number of beautiful black skins, which appeared to be a species of seal.

This tribe traded very fairly, and as they did not seem to be of a thieving disposition, Captain Portlock admitted a number of them on board. When dinner was brought into the cabin, they required very little invitation to partake; but began to eat very heartily, and so well did they relish the victuals, that the table was presently cleared; and there was occasion for another course, which was brought in, and they fell to with as keen an appetite as at first; till at length, being fairly satiated, they gave over, though with some reluctance. In the afternoon, an Indian boat visited the ship with two men and two children in her. One of the men was a remarkably fine-looking fellow, and appeared to be a person of great consequence. They brought a few good sea-otter skins, and a number of wild geese. *These Indians were ornamented with beads of a different sort to any that had hitherto been seen*

they had also a carpenter's adze, with the letter B, and three fleurs-de-lis on it. They procured these articles from two vessels, which had been with them to the north-west; and the chief described them, as having three masts, and that they had a drum on board, and a number of great guns. These circumstances render it probable that the vessels described by the chief, were the French men of war that were fitting out for discovery, at the time the King George and Queen Charlotte left England. Besides these two ships, they also mentioned another vessel with two masts, having been on the coast, and that an unfortunate accident happened to one of her boats, which was fishing at anchor in the mouth of the port where she lay; when five men were drowned. This boat they described to be exactly like the King George's whale-boat. This chief and his little party took leave of Captain Portlock on the 10th, and told him that he would return in ten days with more furs.

On the 11th, two large boats came into the sound from the eastward, with a tribe which were entire strangers: they brought a few good sea-otter skins, and some of the black skins before mentioned. This new party of traders did not associate with the other Indians; but after their business was over, they went on shore in a bay not far from the ship, where the cooper was employed in brewing spruce beer; and took up their lodging in a convenient house, which he and his assistants had built to shelter themselves in from the rain.

Some of their former acquaintance came on board in the evening, and a hostage was sent on shore as usual: indeed it was absolutely necessary to
confor

conform to their custom in this particular for more than once. When Captain Portlock refused to exchange hostages with them, they were immediately alarmed, and would not come near the ship on any account whatever; but on his permitting a person to go with them on shore, they would receive him on entering their boat with a general shout of exultation, and seemed perfectly convinced that no harm was intended them. On these occasions, instead of one Indian staying on board in exchange for the person sent on shore, more than half a dozen would offer themselves as volunteers, and three or four of them generally slept on board.

On the 12th, part of the ship's company had leave given to recreate themselves on shore. In the course of their ramble, they fell in with a large quantity of Indian tea: this discovery was a timely one, for the greatest part of their tea was expended; and this newly-discovered tea proved an excellent substitute. It grows on a low small shrub, not more than twelve inches from the ground; the leaf is about half an inch long, and tapers gradually to a point, the under part covered with a light downy substance.

In the forenoon, Captain Portlock went in the whale-boat, accompanied by a young Indian, who had generally been on board, to visit their residence. After proceeding a considerable way up the sound, they arrived at the Indians habitation about noon, and found one small temporary house, and the ruins of two others, which had been much larger, and appeared to have been made use of as winter habitations. On the beach was a large boat capable of holding thirty persons, and three others to hold ten people each. From this circumstance, the captain expected to have seen
numere

numerous tribe, and was quite surprised to find only three men, three women, the same number of girls, and two boys about twelve years old, and two infants. The oldest of the men was very much marked with the small-pox, as was a woman who appeared to be about fourteen years old. The old man endeavoured to describe the excessive torments he endured, whilst he was afflicted with the disorder that had marked his face, and gave Captain Portlock to understand that it happened some years ago: he said the distemper carried off great numbers of the inhabitants, and that he himself had lost ten children by it. He had several strokes tattooed on one of his arms, which he said were marks for the number of children he had lost.

None of the children under ten or twelve years of age were marked, so that there is great reason to suppose the disorder raged but little more than that number of years ago; and as the Spaniards were on this part of the coast in 1775, it is very probable that these poor wretches caught this fatal infection*.

The sufferings of the poor Indians, when the disorder was at its height, from their filthy and crowded habitations, must have been inconceivable, and no doubt the country was nearly depopulated; for to this day it remains very thin. A number of the Indians, who fled from the south from the eastward, were marked with the small-pox, and one man in particular

marked with the small-pox, there is reason to believe, was not known to the Europeans. This is one in the measles which the Europeans have entailed on the World.

had lost an eye by that disorder: but none natives from the westward had the least of it. These circumstances make it probable the vessel, from which these unfortunate caught the infection, was in a harbour here about Cape Edgecumbe.

the 13th, the long-boat returned from her lion to the eastward of Cape Edgecumbe, they had brought some pretty good sea-otter. The people with whom they bartered number of articles, the same as those on the King George; such as tin kettles, rings, &c. that it was pretty evident the Charlotte was in that neighbourhood. Whilst they at anchor, and busied in putting the boat to, some of the Indians cut their cable, and made for the shore. The people in long-boat pursued them, and destroyed their; but the Indians fled into the woods with celerity.

the 18th, Captain Portlock went in the boat to survey part of the Sound, and in a small bay, found a sort of monument erected probably to the memory of some deceased chief. This edifice was composed of poles, each about twenty feet long, and in the ground, about six feet distant from each other. About twelve feet from the ground was a rough boarded floor, in the middle of which an Indian chest was deposited; and on the front of the edifice which pointed up the hill there was painted the resemblance of a face.

the 20th, their late visiter from the north-
west made his appearance in a large boat, along
with twenty men and women, and twelve
children.

children. This chief came along-side with great parade; his people singing in their usual way, with the addition of instrumental music; such as a large old chest for a drum, and two rattles. The chief was dressed in an old cloth cloak, that formerly had been scarlet, with some old gold fringe about the shoulders, and ornamented with tassels down each side: with this coat, and his hair full of white down, he displayed as much importance as any Spanish Don. He had, besides, in his boat, another old dress, that was composed of different-coloured pieces, and worn chiefly by his wife. After a short stay, this chief went on shore. However, he soon returned; but did not come on board until he had entertained them with singing and acting different characters, changing his dress for each representation; at the same time, some of his people held up a large net by way of scene, to prevent them on board from seeing what was going on behind the curtain. At one time he appeared in the character of a warrior, with all the ferocity of an Indian about him; and at another time he represented a woman, in which character he wore a very curious mask, representing a woman's face. After this entertainment was over, the chief and some of his people went on board, and trade commenced. During the day, Captain Portlock bought about twenty-five pieces of good sea-otter skins; but ~~he~~ carried on in so very tedious a manner, ~~he~~ could not purchase the whole stock ~~morning~~ came on. The chief remained with one of his people; and as he ~~was~~ a hostage, Joseph Woodcock was sent with his party.

Woodcock having frequently been ashore as a hostage, he was well known to the natives, and they seemed very fond of his company. On one of these occasions, he remained amongst the Indians for three days, during which time, he had an opportunity of seeing their customs and mode of living. Their filth and nastiness were beyond conception; their food, which consisted chiefly of fish, was mixed up with stinking oil, and other ingredients equally disagreeable; and the remains of every meal were thrown into a corner of their hut, which served them both to eat and sleep in, upon a heap of the same kind that was in a state of putrefaction.

This uncomfortable situation, frequently induced Woodcock to take a ramble into the woods; but he was always narrowly watched by some of his new companions, who seemed to apprehend that he was endeavouring to make his escape from them. Once in particular, having rambled a considerable distance from the Indians' place of residence, he begun to amuse himself with whistling, not expecting, if the natives heard him, it could possibly be a matter of offence; but in this he was mistaken, for several of them immediately ran up to him, and insisted upon his giving over: at first, he did not comprehend their meaning, and went on with his whistling; however, one of them soon put a stop to it, by laying his hand on Woodcock's mouth. Except their watching him so closely, they always treated him with great kindness, and at meal-times gave him what they considered as choice dainties; mixing his fish with plenty of stinking oil, which, in their opinion, gave it an additional and most agreeable relish; and he found it no easy matter to persuade them

to let him eat his fish without sauce. These poor wretches, by living in so filthy a manner, were entirely covered with vermin, which they picked and eat with the greatest relish and composure. Poor Woodcock soon became as much incumbered with vermin as his companions; but use had not as yet reconciled him to such troublesome guests, and he felt his situation very disagreeable. At length, he persuaded one of the women to rid him of them; and she, probably considering them as a peculiar dainty, accepted the office with pleasure, and entirely cleared him.

Captain Portlock finding the adjacent neighbourhood was stripped of all their furs, determined to go to sea the first opportunity. Accordingly, in the morning of the 22d, they weighed anchor and stood out of the sound.

This party, from the north-west, were much more addicted to thieving than any of the Indians in the sound; and it was astonishing to see, with what patience they would wait, when once they had fixed on any thing to steal, and with what dexterity they would convey their booty away. One fellow took a liking to Captain Portlock's drinking mug, and he got it under his frock; but, unfortunately for him, it happened to be half full of small beer, a part of which spilling over, discovered the thief. Various other depredations were ingeniously and successfully committed.

The women at this sound, which has obtained the name of Portlock's Harbour, disfigure themselves in a most extraordinary manner, by making an incision in the under lip, in which they wear a piece of wood of an oval form; some old women had them as large as a tea saucer. The

weight of this trencher weighs the lip down, and leaves all the lower teeth entirely exposed; which gives them a very disagreeable appearance. The children have their lips bored when about two years old, and put a piece of copper wire to prevent it from closing; this they wear till they are about fourteen years old, when they take out the wire, and introduce a piece of wood nearly the size of a button.

Nothing remarkable happened in their passage from the coast to Sandwich Islands, and on the 27th of September, they saw Owhyhee. At daylight next morning, a multitude of canoes came off with the different productions of the island, in abundance, and in the course of the day, they bought a vast quantity of hogs and vegetables. Having procured an ample supply of provisions, Captain Portlock left Owhyhee, and shaped a course for Atooi, and in the morning of the 3d of October, they edged away for Wymoa Bay. In running along shore, a number of canoes came off, and gave them to understand that the king was at Oneehow, and that he had tabooed the hogs before he set out for that island: they also informed the captain, that Captain Dixon had left a letter for him with Abbenoee, which lay at his house at Wymoa. On this, Captain Portlock stretched in for the bay. Soon afterwards, Taheira, son to Abbenoee, came on board, and informed him that the letter was tabooed in his father's house, and that it could not be had until Abbenoee either came himself, or sent directions for its being delivered. Finding this the case, they bore away for Oneehow, and came to an anchor there on the 4th.

In the afternoon, the king, accompanied by Abbenooe, and most of the other principal men of Oonehow, came on board, and brought with them a good quantity of yams and potatoes. Abbenooe told Captain Portlock, that he would immediately dispatch a messenger for his letter, and pressed him hard to stay till the man's return, which he said would be in thirty-six hours. This being a good opportunity of procuring a stock of yams, the captain willingly complied with Abbenooe's request. A chief of some consequence, named Tabooaraance, belonging to Owhyhee, took his passage on board the *King George* to Oonehow, and was received by the king and principal men with much satisfaction. This chief informed Captain Portlock that he was present when Captain Cook was killed; and on seeing a bayonet in the cabin, he laid hold of it, and said the *Orono*, the name by which Captain Cook was distinguished, was killed with a weapon of that kind, the point entering between his shoulders and coming out at his breast.

Early next morning, Abbenooe's messenger returned from Atool, with Captain Dixon's letter. Every thing now being ready for sea, they weighed anchor and got under sail, in order to proceed to China, which was the next place of their destination.

On the 4th of November, they passed the Islands of Saypan and Tinian, which had a most beautiful appearance.

At day-light in the morning of the 18th, they were surrounded by a great number of Chinese fishing boats; and soon afterwards, seeing a Chinese vessel steering towards them, they shortened sail, and sent a boat on board her for a pilot; the

boat presently returned with one, and Captain Portlock agreed with him to carry the ship to Macao. They anchored in Macao Roads on the 20th, and the whale-boat was sent on shore to Macao.

Next morning the boat returned, and the officer brought a letter from Captain Dixon, informing them of his safe arrival in China.

Having finished their business at Macao, on the 23d they proceeded towards Wampoa, at which place they came to anchor on the 25th, where they met with Captain Dixon, whose proceedings we shall now briefly narrate, from the time of their separation, to their arrival at China.

After the vessels parted company, Captain Dixon steered for the passage between Cape Hinchinbrooke and Montagu Island, and kept coasting along with light variable winds, till the 22d of May, when seeing the appearance of an inlet, the captain determined to examine it, as there was a probability of finding inhabitants, and consequently some trade might be expected. Accordingly, next morning, the second mate was sent in the boat to look for anchoring ground; and soon afterwards he returned with an account that he had found an excellent harbour, and seen a number of inhabitants; on which they stood in, and came to an anchor in the evening. These people were found to be a different nation from those of Prince William's sound; not only from their difference of language but from the construction of their canoes, which were altogether of wood, and very neatly finished. They were greatly pleased with the arrival of the ship; and understanding that they were come for furs, an old man brought ten excellent sea-otter skins, which he sold

for towées. This circumstance, together with their seeing very few ornaments amongst the Indians, gave them reason to expect a good traffic; but a few days convinced them that their conjectures were built on a sandy foundation, for they procured very few valuable furs, and the Indians were remarkably tedious in their trading.

This harbour was calculated to contain about seventy inhabitants, including women and children; they in general are about the middle size; their limbs straight and well shaped; but, like the other inhabitants on the coast, are particularly fond of painting their faces with a variety of colours; so that it is no easy matter to discover their real complexion: however, one woman was prevailed on, by persuasion and a trifling present, to wash her face and hands, and the alteration it made in her appearance was absolutely surprising; her countenance had all the cheerful glow of an English milk-maid; and the healthy red which flushed her cheek, was even beautifully contrasted with the whiteness of her neck; her eyes were black and sparkling; her eyebrows the same colour, and most beautifully arched; her forehead so remarkably clear, that the translucent veins were seen meandering even in their minutest branches; in short, she was what would be reckoned handsome, even in England. But this symmetry of features is entirely destroyed by a custom extremely singular; an aperture is made in the thick part of the under lip, and increased by degrees in a line parallel with the mouth, and equally long. In this aperture a piece of wood is constantly wore, of an elliptical form, about half an inch thick; the superficies not flat, but hollowed out on each side like
spe

spoon. This curious piece of wood is wore only by the women, and seems to be considered as a mark of distinction, as it is not used by all indiscriminately, but only by those who appeared in a superior station to the rest.

Their habitations are the most wretched hovels that can be conceived: a few poles stuck in the ground, without order or regularity, enclosed and covered with loose boards, constitute their hut; and so little care is taken in their construction, that they are quite insufficient to keep out the snow or rain; the numerous chinks and cracks serve, however, to let out the smoke, no particular aperture being left for that purpose. The inside of these dwellings exhibits a complete picture of dirt and filth, indolence and laziness. In short, the whole served to shew in how wretched a state it is possible for human beings to exist; and yet these people appear contented with their situation, and probably enjoy a greater portion of tranquillity than is to be found under the gilded roofs of the most despotic monarch. It is probable, however, that the chief reason why these Indians take no greater pains in the structure of their habitations is, their migratory lives; for, no sooner does the master of a tribe find game begin to grow scarce, or fish not so plentiful as he expected, than he takes down his hut, puts the boards into his canoe, and paddles away to seek out for a spot better adapted to his various purposes; which having found, he presently erects his dwelling in the same careless manner as before.

The boat was one day sent out with seven people to catch halibut, which are very plentiful at his place, but their success was much inferior to that

that of two Indians, who were fishing at the same time; which is rather extraordinary, if we consider the apparent inferiority of their tackle to that of Captain Dixon's people.

They dress their victuals by putting heated stones into a kind of wicker basket, amongst pieces of fish, seal, porpoise, &c. and covered up close; sometimes they make broth, and fish-soup by the same method which they always preferred to boiling; though Captain Dixon gave them some brais pans, and pointed out the mode of using them. The Indians are particularly fond of chewing a plant, which appears to be a species of tobacco; not content, however, with chewing it in its simple state, they generally mix lime along with it, and sometimes the inner rind of the pine tree, together with a resinous substance extracted from it.

About a mile and a half from where the ship lay at anchor, were a number of white rails on a level piece of ground; at that distance they appeared to be constructed with such order and regularity, that Captain Dixon concluded them beyond the reach of Indian contrivance, and consequently, that they were erected by some civilized nation. Willing to be satisfied in this particular, he took an opportunity of going to the spot, and to his great surprise, found it to be a kind of burying-place, if that it may be called so, where dead bodies are not deposited in the earth.

The manner in which they dispose of their dead is very remarkable: they separate the head from the body, and wrapping them in furs, the head is put into a square box, and the body in a kind of oblong chest. At each end of the chest

which

which contains the body, a thick pole, about ten feet long, is drove into the earth in a slanting position, so that the upper ends meet together, and are firmly lashed with a kind of rope prepared for that purpose. About two feet from the top of this arch, a small piece of timber goes across, and is very neatly fitted to each pole: on this piece of timber the box, which contains the head, is fixed, and strongly secured with rope: the box is frequently decorated with two or three rows of small shells, and sometimes teeth, which are let into the wood with great neatness and ingenuity, and as an additional ornament, is painted with a variety of colours; but the poles are uniformly painted white. The different sorts of furs purchased here, were the sea-otter, land-beaver, and some cloaks made from the earless marmot: and the articles of trade were towées and beads. The natives being stript of all their furs, Captain Dixon weighed anchor on the 4th of June, and stood out of the harbour, shaping his course along shore to the southward.

On the 11th, they saw Cape Edgecumbe, and the same afternoon, opened a very large and extensive bay, which had every appearance of an excellent harbour; but night coming on, they did not come to anchor.

The next morning at day-light, they again stood for the bay, and soon saw a large boat full of people, a very considerable distance out at sea, making towards them as fast as possible: she hoisted something which had the appearance of a white flag. She was found to be an Indian canoe, which belonged to the place they were steering for. What had been taken for a white flag, on seeing the canoe, was a tuft of white feather
wh

which encouraged them to proceed. o'clock they came to an anchor, in a and well sheltered situation. One of who had been out in the whale-boat in the harbour, saw a large cave, formed in the side of a mountain, about four the northward of the anchoring-place, prompted him to go on shore, in order to it, as there appeared something, which at distance looked bright and sparkling. On entering the cave, he found the object which attracted his attention, to be a square box, with a human head in it, deposited in the manner described at Port Mulgrave: the box was beautifully ornamented with small shells, and seemed to have been left there recently.

By day-light, in the morning of the 10th, we had a number of canoes, full of inhabitants, on the side: after a considerable time spent in trade, a brisk trade commenced, and they bought of us excellent sea-otter skins. The near

Amongst the people who came to trade, was an Indian man, who seemed remarkably intelligent: he endeavoured to explain to them to understand, that a good while ago there had been two vessels at anchor near this place, one of which was considerably larger than the other.

He told them that they carried a great number of guns; and that the people resembled the Spaniards in colour and dress. He shewed Captain Dixon a white shirt they had given him, and which he seemed to regard as a great curiosity: on examining it, the captain found it to be made after the Spanish fashion, and immediately judged these vessels described by the Indian to be the *San Carlos* and *San Juan*, which were on this coast in 1775.

Though trade principally engaged Captain Dixon's attention, yet a variety of necessary employments were carried on, and parties were frequently sent on shore to cut fire-wood, and fill the boats.

At first, the natives behaved civilly enough, and suffered the people to follow their various employments unmolested; but they soon grew very troublesome, and attempted to pick their pockets, and even to steal their saws and axes, in the most open, daring manner: indeed they could scarcely be restrained from these proceedings without violence: but this it was neither the captain's interest nor inclination to offer, if it could possibly be avoided. Luckily, the natives frequently seen him shoot birds, and as the people went on shore well armed, the sight of a musket kept the Indians in a kind of awe.

This harbour, which Captain Dixon distinguished by the name of Norfolk Sound, is a very fertile place; but how far it stretches to the northward is uncertain. The shore here, in

mon with the rest of the country. There are also great quantities and various kinds of flowers amongst which were wild raspberries; wild parsnips. The saranne, or here in great plenty and I very few wild ducks or geese and difficult of approach frequently on shore was but he shot any thing that indiscriminately; his motive the Indians the effects of fire game; and the event shewed was completely answered.

Fish, being the only fresh power to obtain, the boat was with six hands, to catch fish in company; and they were always catching great numbers of fish from some lake, but very few had great quantities of muscles in Sound. The number of inhabitants were estimated at four hundred including women and children shape, and features, are pretty with those at Port Mulgrave. They painted with a variety of colour ornament, or rather distort their manner as has already been described seem, that the female, with the largest piece of wood, is most re friends, and the community in the curious operation of cutting the wood, never takes place during the girls arrive at the age

een, the centre of the under lip, in the thick
t of the mouth, is simply perforated, and a
ce of copper wire introduced, to prevent the
erture from closing: the aperture afterwards is
gthened from time to time, in a line parallel
h the mouth, and the wooden ornaments are
arged in proportion, till they are frequently
reased to three, and even four inches in length,
l nearly as wide; but this generally happens,
en the matron is advanced in years.

Their traffic, and indeed all their concerns,
ear to be conducted with great order and re-
arity: they constantly came along-side to trade,
day-light in the morning; and never failed to
nd more than half an hour in singing, before
traffic commenced. The chief of a tribe
the entire management of all the trade be-
ging to his people, and takes infinite pains to
pose of their furs advantageously. Should a
ferent tribe come along-side to trade, whilst he
ngaged in traffic, they wait with patience till
has done; and, if in their opinion, he has
de a good market, they frequently employ him
sell their skins; sometimes, indeed, they are
remely jealous of each other, and use every
caution to prevent their neighbours from ob-
ving what articles they obtain, in exchange
their commodities. When the traffic of the
is pretty well over, they begin to sing, and
er leave off till the approach of night; thus
ginning and ending the day in the same man-
f.

A chief having obtained some Sandwich Island
th in barter, had it soon made up in the coun-
form, and seemed more proud of his newly-
ired dress, than ever London beau was of
birth

birth-day suit. The captain v
with this proof of these peop
dispatch. The coat fitted exc
seams were sewed with all the
would admit of, and with a
equal to that of an English ma

On their endeavouring to g
some words in the Indian lang
the chiefs, and pointing to the
to understand, that notwithsta
rent superiority, in possessing
cles, which the Indians did n
origin was the same; that the
above; and that the sun anima
every creature in the universe
no doubt, some idea of the Su
if the probability of their mor
hymn, being intended as a kin
that Supreme Being, be admit
give no very inadequate idea o

By the 22d, the natives havin
thing worth carrying away, Ca
mined to leave the harbour th
and the next day, a light breeze
westward, they weighed and go
the captain's intention to kee
land, all along the coast, in ord
place, where there was a prol
inhabitants. At six o'clock, a
sented itself to the east north
for it, and soon afterwards c
secure harbour, completely lan
in musket shot of the shore. T
ed a most eligible spot for the
their abode in, yet no people

The morning of the 24th was very fine, but still no Indians were to be seen, on which Captain Dixon went in the whale-boat to look for inhabitants in the adjacent creeks and harbours. A passage up a corner of the bay, to the eastward of their station, first engaged his attention; but he returned without success. The creek ran a considerable distance inland, and terminated at the foot of a mountain, from whence it received a copious supply of fresh water. Near this place were the vestiges of an Indian hut, which seemed to have been recently taken away, and probably had been the residence of some hunting party. Various kinds of flowers and flowering shrubs were springing up in the valley, near the rivulet, and though no inhabitants were found here, yet the place seems peculiarly eligible for a summer residence.

The afternoon and following day were employed by the captain in searching for inhabitants, but with no better success than before. This harbour obtained the name of Port Banks, in honour of Sir Joseph Banks. The prospect at Port Banks, though rather confined, yet has something in it more pleasing and romantic, than any they had seen on the coast. The land, to the northward and southward, rises to a considerable elevation; but though its sides are perpetually covered with snow, yet the numerous pines, which ever and anon pop out their bushy heads, entirely divest it of that dreary and horrid cast, which the barren mountains to the north-west of Cook's River possess. To the eastward, the land is considerably lower, and the pines appear to grow in the most regular and exact order: these together with the bushwoods and shrubs on the

traft to the higher land, and render the appearance of the whole truly pleasing and delightful.

Leaving Port Banks, on the 26th of June, they kept standing to the southward, and on the 2d of July, they saw several canoes full of Indians, making towards them; and when the canoes came up with the ship, they had the pleasure of seeing a number of excellent beaver cloaks, which the Indians, at first, were not inclined to sell, though they endeavoured to tempt them, by exhibiting various articles of trade. Their attention was entirely taken up with viewing the vessel, which they apparently did with marks of wonder and surprise. After their curiosity in some measure subsided, they began to trade, and Captain Dixon presently bought all their skins and cloaks, in exchange for towees, which they seemed most to admire. These people made signs for the ship to go in towards shore; giving them to understand, that they would find more inhabitants and plenty of furs. On standing in within a mile of the shore, they saw an Indian town, consisting of six huts, built in a regular manner, and pleasantly situated; but the shore was rocky, and afforded them no place to anchor in. However, they hove to, in order to trade with the Indians, who by this time were about the ship in ten canoes, ^{containing} one hundred and twenty people, many ^{thought} beautiful sea-otter cloaks, others and, in short, none came empty; rapidity with which they sold circumstance additionally pleasing: called with each other who should first, and some actually threw board, if nobody was at hand to re- particular care was taken to

go from the vessel unpaid. Towees were the only articles bartered with on this occasion, and in less than hour, near three hundred sea-otter skins were purchased, of an excellent quality.

In the forenoon of the 3d, several canoes came along-side, but they found them to be the Indians traded with the day before, and that they were stripped of every thing worth purchasing.

In the afternoon of the 5th, they met with a fresh tribe of Indians, bringing a number of good cloaks, which they disposed of very eagerly; but trade now seemed to have taken a different turn; brass pans, pewter basons, and tin kettles, being the articles most esteemed by these people. The Indians did not leave the ship till evening came on, and then promised to return the next morning with more furs.

In the forenoon of the 6th, they returned with some excellent sea-otter cloaks, which they disposed of with the same facility as before.

Meeting now with a fresh tribe of Indians, Captain Dixon was convinced that coasting along shore, to the eastward, was attended with better and speedier success, than lying at anchor could possibly be. Being close in shore in the afternoon of the 7th, a number of canoes were seen putting off, on which they shortened sail and lay to for them. These people lived in a very large hut, built on a small island, and well fortified after the manner of an Hippiah, on which account this place was distinguished by the name of Hippiah Island. The tribe who inhabit this Hippiah, seem well defended by nature from any sudden assault of their enemies; for the ascent to it, from the beach, is steep and difficult of access. As the other sides are well barricadoed with pi

and brushwood. Notwithstanding which, they have been at infinite pains in raising additional fences of rails and boards. A number of circumstances had occurred, since their first trading in Cloak Bay, which served to shew, that the inhabitants at this place were of a more savage disposition, than any Indians met with on the coast: and there was great reason to suspect, that they were cannibals in some degree. However, on coming along-side, they traded very quietly, and strongly importuned the crew to go on shore: at the same time giving them to understand, pointing towards the east, that if they visited that part of the coast, the inhabitants would cut off their heads.

A number of excellent cloaks, and some good skins, were purchased from this party, which consisted of not more than thirty-six people, and as they were well armed with knives and spears, it is probable they expected to meet their enemies, being equally prepared for war or trade.

Having done trading with this party, Captain Dixon proceeded to the eastward, and on the 9th, fell in with another tribe of Indians, from whom he purchased some very good cloaks, and a few good skins. In one of the canoes was an old man, who appeared to have some authority over the rest, though he had nothing to dispose of: he gave them to understand, that in another part of these islands, pointing to the eastward, he could procure a plentiful supply of furs: on which Captain Dixon gave him a light-horseman's cap. This present added greatly to his consequence, secured him the envy of his companions in canoes, who beheld the cap with a longing seemed to wish it in their possession.

There were likewise a few women amongst them who all seemed pretty well advanced in years: their under lips were distorted in the same manner as those of the women at Port Mulgrave and Norfolk Sound, and the pieces of wood were particularly large. Captain Dixon, with some difficulty, purchased one of those lip pieces, which was eight inches long, and upwards of two wide, and inlaid with a small pearly shell, round which was a rim of copper. In standing along shore to the eastward, they met with different tribes of Indians, with whom they traded much in the same manner as before.

On the 24th, eleven canoes came along-side, containing near one hundred and eighty men, women, and children, which was by far the greatest concourse of people they had seen at any one time; but curiosity, it seems, had chiefly induced the natives to visit the ship at that time, for they brought scarcely any thing to sell: indeed, till now, they seldom had seen any women or children in the trading parties; for the men, probably, expecting to meet with their adversaries, for the most part left the women and children behind, as an useless incumbrance.

The land, which they had been cruising along for some time past, was now judged to be a group of islands; and as it was pretty evident that no more trade could be expected on that side, Captain Dixon purposed standing round a point to the south-east, in order to try what the opposite side afforded.

On standing round the islands, land was seen to the eastward, which they supposed to be a continent; and on the 29th, the tide setting from that land, it frequently drove large va-

about it is almost incredible, yet, from the circumstance, it appears very probable that there are deep inlets into the country.

In the afternoon of the 29th, no less than eighteen canoes came along-side, containing more than two hundred people. This was only the greatest concourse of traders they had seen, but what rendered the circumstance particularly pleasing, was the great quantity of dressed furs they brought, and the facilities which they traded.

Amongst these traders was the old chief they had seen on the other side these islands, who, now appearing to be of the first consequence, Captain Dixon permitted him to come on board. The moment he got on the quarter-deck, he began to tell a long story, the purport of which was, that he had lost in battle the cap which had been given him; and, by way of corroborating this circumstance, he shewed several scars which he had received in defending his people.

he procured there, he gave the captain to understand, that it was a different nation from his, and that he did not even understand their language, but was always at war with them; that he had killed great numbers, and had many of their heads in his possession. He closed his relation with advising him not to go near that part of the coast, for that the inhabitants there would certainly destroy him and his people.

They endeavoured to learn how the Indians disposed of the bodies of their enemies who were slain in battle; and though they could not understand the chief clearly enough, positively to assert that these poor wretches are feasted on by the victors, yet, there is too much reason to fear, that this horrid custom is practised on this part of the coast. The heads are always preserved as standing trophies of victory.

Of all the Indians they had seen, this chief had the most savage aspect; and his whole appearance sufficiently marked him as a proper person to lead on a tribe of cannibals. His stature was above the common size; his body spare and thin; and though, at first sight, he appeared lank and emaciated, yet his step was bold and firm, and his limbs apparently strong and muscular; his eyes were large and goggling, and seemed ready to start out of their sockets; his forehead deeply wrinkled, not merely by age, but from a continual frown; all this, joined to a long visage, hollow cheeks, high elevated cheek bones, and a natural ferocity of temper, formed a countenance not easily beheld without some degree of emotion.

Next day, in the afternoon, eight canoes came off to the ship, but they brought very few fish and those of an inferior quality; intimating

the same time, that their stock was nearly exhausted. Some of them had been out on a fishing party, and caught a number of halibut, which proved a sasonable refreshment to the ship's company.

It being pretty evident that few furs more were to be expected from this part, Captain Dixon judged it most prudent to make for King George's Sound, especially as the time was nearly at hand when he expected to join Captain Portlock at that place.

On the 1st of August, in the evening, a canoe, with fourteen Indians, came along-side, but had nothing to sell; they gave the people on deck to understand, that one of their companions was killed with a musket shot, which had been fired to intimidate some plunderers; and, at the same time, endeavoured to make them sensible that they were not at variance with them on that account. Indeed, they came along-side the vessel without the least fear.

The islands just left have proved uncommonly fortunate; a few remarks concerning them may, perhaps, not be unacceptable to the reader. There is every reason to suppose, not only from the number of inlets they met with in coasting along the shore, but from meeting the same inhabitants on the opposite sides of the coast, that this is **not one continued land**, but rather forms a group of islands, and as such they were distinguished by the name of Queen Charlotte's Islands. The number of people inhabiting these islands were estimated at one thousand seven hundred, and the

* plenty of furs met with here sufficiently
 1, that the natives have had no inter-
 whatever with any civilized nation; as
 th

There is no doubt but Captain Dixon may justly claim the honour of adding Queen Charlotte's Islands to the geography of this part of the coast. The ornaments seen amongst them were very few; and it is probable, that their knives and spears have been obtained by war rather than traffic, as there seems to be an universal variance amongst the different tribes.

The natives of this coast, in general, are very jealous of their women, and would seldom permit them to come on board; but this was not altogether the case with these savages, many of whom not only permitted, but urged their females to come on board, whenever invited; but it was soon found, that they were not infligated to pay these visits from any amorous disposition, but merely for the sake of plunder, as they were by far the most rapacious thieves that had been seen during the voyage. Notwithstanding the general tenor of these women's behaviour, one instance of feeling and sensibility was met with amongst them, which was perfectly astonishing, and is not, perhaps, always to be seen amongst the sex in civilized countries.

A chief and his wife were very desirous to see the ship. Captain Dixon, willing to gratify them in this particular, permitted them to come on board. They had a little child along with them, of which they seemed particularly fond, and not caring to trust it with the people in their canoe, the chief came on board by himself, leaving their tender charge with his wife. When the poor fellow first came on deck, he was a good deal frightened, and began to sing, and make a number of humiliating gestures. By degrees, he grew easy, and was prevailed on to go down into the

fels had been in King George's Sound, but the King George was not arrived there. As, therefore, there was no necessity for the Charlotte to proceed into that harbour, they took leave of their new partners in trade, and shaped a course for Sandwich Islands.

A few general remarks concerning the coast of America, in addition to what has occasionally been said, may not be displeasing to the reader.

This vast country, with very little deviation, has the appearance of one continued forest. The soil on the hills is a kind of compost, consisting of rotten moiss and old decayed trees. This is frequently washed down into the valleys by the sudden melting of the snow, and there incorporating with a light sand, forms a soil, in which most of the English hortulan productions might be cultivated with success.

What number of inhabitants the coast, from Cook's River to King George's Sound, may contain, is not easy to determine with any degree of certainty; but from a moderate computation, there cannot be less than ten thousand. The hair of both sexes is long and black, and would be an ornament to them, were it not for the large quantities of grease and red ochre constantly rubbed into it, which not only gives it a disgusting appearance, but affords a never-failing harbour for vermin. Sometimes, indeed, the women keep their hair in decent order, parting it from the forehead to the crown, and tying it behind after the manner of a club. The young men have no beards; but this does not arise from a natural want of hair on that part, for the old men had beards all over the chin, and some of them had whiskers on each side the upper

As this supposed defect amongst the natives of America has occasioned much speculative enquiry amongst the learned and ingenious, every opportunity was taken of learning how it was occasioned; and they were given to understand, that the young men got rid of their beards by plucking them out, but as they advance in years the hair is suffered to grow.

Ornaments seem to differ in particular places, more than dress. The aperture, or second mouth above the chin, seems confined to the men of Cook's River and Prince William's Sound; whilst the wooden ornament in the under lip is wore by the women only, in that part of the coast from Port Mulgrave to Queen Charlotte's Islands. Besides the ornaments already mentioned, the Indians are very fond of masks or visors, and various kinds of caps, all which are painted with different devices; they have likewise many of these devices carved in wood, and some of them are far from being ill executed. These curiosities are greatly valued, and are carefully packed in neat square boxes, that they may the more conveniently be carried about. Whenever any large party came to trade, these treasures were first produced, and the principal persons dressed out in all their finery, before the singing commenced. In addition to this, the chief, who always conducts this vocal concert, puts on a large cap of the elk-skin, tanned, round the top of which is one, or sometimes two, rows of feathers, or the beaks of birds, which make a singing noise whenever he moves. In addition, he has a rattle, or more commonly a drum, to answer the same end, which is of wood, about nine inches in diameter.

and made of three small sticks bent round at different distances from each other; great numbers of birds' beaks and dried berries are tied to this curious instrument, which is shook by the chief with great glee, and, in his opinion, makes no small addition to the concert. Their songs generally consist of several stanzas, to each of which is added a chorus. The beginning of each stanza is given out by the chief alone; after which, both men and women join, and sing in octaves, beating time regularly with their hands or paddles: meanwhile, the chief shakes his rattle, and makes a thousand ridiculous gesticulations, singing at intervals in different notes from the rest; and this mirth generally continues near half an hour without intermission.

The ingenuity of these people is not confined to devices on wood, or drawings on bark; they manufacture a kind of variegated blanket or cloak, something like the English horse cloths; they do not appear to be wove, but made entirely by hand, and are neatly finished. These cloaks are made of wool, collected from the skins of beasts killed in the chase; they are held in great estimation, and only wore on extraordinary occasions. Besides the skin-coats wore in common, they have large cloaks, made of the elk-skin tanned, and wore double, sometimes three-fold.

Though these poor savages are, in their general manners, truly in a state of uncultivated barbarism, yet in one instance they can boast of a refinement equal to that of more polite nations; and that is gaming, which is carried on here to a very great pitch. The only gaming implements they saw, were fifty-two small round bits of wood, about the size of the middle finger, &

differently marked with red paint. A game is played by two persons with these pieces of wood, and it chiefly consists in placing them in a variety of positions. A man at Port Mulgrave lost a knife, a spear, and several towcees, at this game, in less than an hour. Though this loss was at least equal to an English gamester losing his estate, yet the poor fellow bore his ill fortune with great patience and equanimity of temper.

Time is calculated by moons, and remarkable events are remembered with ease, for one generation; but whether for any longer period is very doubtful.

After quitting the American coast, they steered for Sandwich Islands, and arrived in sight of Owhyhee on the 5th of September. The next day they were surrounded by a number of canoes, and the Indians traded very eagerly; many of them climbing up the ship's side for that purpose, and numbers not merely to gratify their curiosity, but to watch an opportunity for carrying off some prize.

Having procured a good supply of hogs and vegetables, together with a large quantity of excellent line for making rope, at Owhyhee, they steered for Whahoa, and anchored in King George's Bay on the 10th.

The next day about noon, the king came on board, and repeatedly enquired for Popote: after staying some time, and receiving a few presents, he returned on shore.

By the 13th, the wooding and watering business being completed, they weighed anchor and sailed for Atooi. Before they were well out of George's Bay, they saw a large canoe in a hurry, and when it came near the

they found it to be Taheeterre and his attendants. When the king came on board, he seemed sorry that they should leave Whahoa so soon, and at the same time frequently insinuated, that their being so speedily supplied with wood and water, was in consequence of his immediate orders for that purpose; and that the same respectful attention should be shewn to Popote whenever he arrived. On this Captain Dixon made him a present of a few saws and axes, which pleased him greatly; and he took his leave with many professions of friendship.

On the 16th they arrived near the east side of Atooi, and on standing along shore, were joined by a great number of canoes. The people rejoiced to see them again; numbers asked after Popote, and seemed concerned that he was not in their company.

In the afternoon they anchored in Wymoa Bay. Early the next morning, they were surrounded with canoes, bringing the greatest abundance of fine hogs and vegetables; and Abbenooe was particularly anxious to accommodate Captain Dixon with every thing in his power.

On the 18th their decks were crowded with visitors of rank, and amongst the rest Tyheira, son to Abbenooe, introduced his wife and two little boys: the eldest was about four years old, the younger an infant in his mother's arms. Tyheira, by way of compliment, had named his eldest Popote, after Captain Portlock; and the other Diteana, after Captain Dixon. In the forenoon, Taaao came on board, in a large double canoe, accompanied by another, in which were his daughter and two nieces. The attendants on these great persons were very numerous.

every thing the hands shored, and, the chiefs vied with each other in supply various wants. Amongst the many kindness and good-natured attention to with at this time, from the chiefs in an action of Nohomaitahaite's must not be forgotten, as it does him the greatest honour, and reflect credit even on a person of education and refined sensibility. Nohomaitahaite had been often on board when they were last at Aitutaki by that means was personally acquainted with the people. Being naturally curious and inquisitive, he now took an opportunity of going amongst them, to ask a number of questions about the voyage. On going down between decks he met with the carpenter, who had been long with a lingering disorder for a considerable time, and at present was very weak and poor. He had a pale countenance and emaciated figure, but Nohomaitahaite very sensibly; a tear rolled down his cheek: and he

returned very shortly, bringing a fine fowl along with him, which he immediately carried down to the carpenter, told him to have it dressed immediately, and he hoped it would make him better in a day or two.

At noon, a fresh breeze springing up from the northward, Captain Dixon wished to embrace this opportunity of weighing anchor, but on looking over his stock of vegetables, it was judged necessary to procure a farther supply. No sooner were the king and chiefs informed of this circumstance, than they all went on shore, promising to return shortly with great plenty of taro; accordingly, by three o'clock they all returned, each bringing a large double canoe, loaded with taro and sugar-cane. The expedition and dispatch with which this last taro was brought, both surprised and pleased Captain Dixon; and he was not slow in making suitable returns. To the king he gave a pahou, a large baize cloak, edged with ribbon, and a very large towee, which pleased him so much, that he began to think himself the greatest monarch in the universe. The other chiefs were rewarded with towees, axes, and saws, entirely to their satisfaction. The ladies too, of whom they had no small number on board, were liberally ornamented with buttons and beads; in short, all parties were perfectly pleased, and were profuse in their professions of kindness and acknowledgment.

These people, in their temper and disposition, are harmless, inoffensive, and friendly; not subject to passion or easily provoked: in their manners they are lively and cheerful, ever ready to render any little service in their power, ever strangers, and pursue every thing they under-

with unremitting diligence a When attached to any person, to their friendship, and are not to neglect the interest of a person, have once professed a regard.

Their language is soft, smooth with vowels. In their conversation, it appears very copious, with great volubility when conversing with other; but when conversing with they only made use of those words most expressive and significant.

The Sandwich Islanders, in general the middle size, their limbs straight proportioned. Some of the chiefs, the women, are inclined to corpulence. Their skin is smoother and softer than common rank; but this is owing to exercise, and an unlimited indulgence of food. They are in general stout though some of the women are thin. Their hands and fingers are remarkably white. Both sexes go naked, except at the waist. The beards of the men grow; their hair is cut close on the head, but grows long from the back of the neck, somewhat resembling a mane. The women cut theirs quite close on the top of the head; the front is left in the form of a toupee, and is dressed with cocoa-nut oil, and lime which often gives it a sandy disposition. Sometimes, by way of ornament, they wear a wreath of flowers, fancifully disposed. Instead of a bracelet, a cord is worn round the arm, and a fondness for

rendered buttons so much esteemed by these gay damsels in general; the neck too, is decorated with various sorts of shells, fastened on strings, after the manner of a necklace. But the most beautiful ornament wore by the women, is a necklace, or *araia*, made from the variegated feathers of the humming bird, which are fixed on strings, so regular and even, as to have a surface equally smooth as velvet; and the rich colour of the feathers gives it an appearance equally rich and elegant. The caps and cloaks, wore by the men, are still superior in beauty and elegance. The cloaks are in general about the size of those wore by the Spaniards; the ground is net-work, and the feathers are sewed on in alternate squares, or triangular forms of red and yellow, which have a most brilliant appearance. The ground of the caps is wicker-work in the form of a helmet; the elevated part, from the forehead to the hind part of the neck, is about a hand's breadth, and generally covered with yellow feathers, the sides of the cap with red. This cap, together with the cloak, has an appearance equally splendid, if not superior to any scarlet and gold whatever. These truly elegant ornaments are scarce, and only possessed by chiefs of high rank, who wear them on extraordinary occasions. There are cloaks of an inferior kind, which have only a narrow border of red and yellow feathers, the rest being covered with feathers of the tropic and man of war bird. Nor are these caps and cloaks, though confessedly elegant in a superior degree, the only proofs of invention and ingenuity shewn by these people in matters of ornament. Their mats are made with a degree of neatness equal to any of European manufac-

and prettily diversified with a variety of figures stained with red. Cloth is another article which gives these Indians equal scope for fancy and invention. It is made from the Chinese paper mulberry tree, and when wet is beat out with small square pieces of wood, from twelve to eighteen inches wide, and afterwards stamped with various colours, and a diversity of patterns. The different colours with which their cloth is stamped, are extracted from vegetables found in the woods. Fans and fly-flaps are used by both sexes. The fans are usually made of the coconut fibres, neatly wove; the mounting is of a square form, and the handle frequently decorated with hair.

Their houses greatly resemble a hay-stack in shape, and are neatly thatched with flags or rushes; the door place is so very low, that they are obliged to enter almost double. The inside of their dwellings are kept neat and clean; a coarse mat is spread on the floor; and as they have no separate apartments, that part of the room appropriated for repose is rather elevated, and covered with mats of a finer sort. The household utensils are placed on a wooden bench, and consist of gourds, and wooden bowls and dishes, which, in general, constitute the whole of their furniture.

The method universally practised to dress their food is baking, in a kind of oven sunk in the hot stones. If a hog is baked, the cavity is filled with hot stones. Custom has made this mode of dressing victuals so very common, that they can tell the exact time when it is sufficiently done; and in baking taro they far excelled the Europeans.

cooks. The canoes are not only finished, with neatness and ingenuity, but at the same time, are lasting proofs of perseverance and industry. They are made of a single tree, and are from twelve to forty or fifty feet long. The hollowing these trees, and bringing each end to a proper point with their rude unfashioned tools, must be a work of time and unremitting attention: they are in general about an inch thick, and heightened with additional boards, neatly fitted round the sides. The single canoes are steadied by an outrigger, and the double ones are held together by semicircular poles, firmly lashed to each part of the canoe: over these, and parallel with the canoe, is a kind of platform, which serves to carry hogs, vegetables, or any thing they want to convey from one place to another, and at the same time is a convenient seat for the principal persons of both sexes, whilst the tow-tows, who paddle, always sit in the body of the canoe. Their paddles are about four or five feet long, and greatly resemble a baker's pail.

Another species of ingenuity met with amongst the natives here, is carving: they have a number of wooden images, representing human figures, which they esteem as their gods; but it is a matter of doubt, whether religion is held in any great estimation amongst them, for every god amongst the islands might be purchased for a few towcees.

The heevas, or songs, rather resemble a quick energetic manner of speaking, than singing; and the performers seem to pay more attention to the motions of the body, than the modulations of the voice. The women are the most frequent performers in this kind of merriment: they be

their performance flow and regular; but by degrees it grows brisker and more animated, till it terminates in convulsions of laughter. It is very evident, that these people have not the least idea of melody, as the tones and modulation in all their songs are invariably the same; however, there seems to be some degree of invention in the composition of the words, which are often on temporary subjects; and the frequent peals of laughter, are, no doubt, excited by some witty allusion contained in them. They have drums, which sometimes are beat as an addition to their heevas; these are about twelve or sixteen inches high; several holes are cut in the sides, and a hog's skin, and sometimes a shark's, is strained over one end; but they produce a very dull, heavy sound.

Having laid in an ample supply of provisions, they weighed anchor on the 18th; their friends taking leave of them with an universal wish for a good voyage, and the most unreserved marks of friendship and attachment.

China was the next place of their destination, and they were already in the same latitude, consequently had only the longitude to run down; but the captain judged it most prudent to steer to the southward, till they were in about 13 deg. 30 min. north latitude, and then bear away to the westward, as that track was most likely for a trade wind.

On the 22d of October, they passed the Islands of Tinian, Saypan, and Aguigan, which have been so often described by voyagers.

On the 8th of November, they were in sight of the Lima Islands, and saw a great number of Chinese fishing-boats. In the forenoon, a pil
ca

came on board; and the same evening, they anchored in Macao Roads. On the 16th they reached Wampoa.

The arrival of the *King George* has already been noticed. In the morning of the 26th, both captains went to Canton, and Mr. Brown, (president of the supercargoes,) assured them, that their business should be expedited without delay.

On the 29th, Mr. William M'Leod, first mate of the *King George*, departed this life. His death was not occasioned by any disorder caught during the present voyage, but from an old complaint, brought on by drinking stale porter. He died universally lamented, and was interred in the forenoon of the 30th, on Frenchman's Island.

On the 2d of December, the superintendent* of the China customs, came down from Canton to measure the vessels, and made each captain a present of two buffaloes, eight jars of lamshu, and eight bags of ground rice.

This necessary piece of business being over, a factory was hired at Canton, and the cargo of both ships sent up thither on the 5th; but for a whole month, the business was entirely at a stand, and none of the furs were disposed of, except some refuse which sold to a considerable advantage.

During this interval, while Captain Portlock was one day on a visit to Mr. Cox, an English gentleman resident at Canton, he was much surprised to see his old friend Tyaana, whom the reader may recollect he met with on his first visit to the Sandwich Islands. Tyaana immediately

* This person generally goes by the familiar name of *Tuck* among sailors.

recollected him, and so sensibly was he affected with the interview, that he clasped his arms about him in the most affecting manner, and reclined his head on Captain Partlock's shoulder, while tears trickled down his cheeks. It was a considerable time before he became calm or collected enough to pronounce the name of his old acquaintance Popote, or to ask after his friends at Atooi. It appeared Captain Meares had touched at Atooi in his passage from the coast of America to China, and Tyaana expressing a wish to accompany him to Pretane, the captain had taken him to Macao, at which place he left him in the care of Mr. Ross, his chief mate, of whom Tyaana was remarkably fond. They remained some time at Macao, and Tyaana was generally indulged in walking about whenever his inclination led him. On these occasions, he constantly wore a beautiful feathered cap and cloak, with a spear in his hand, to shew that he was a person of consequence, and except the maro round his waist, he was unwilling to adopt any other dress. Such an appearance, however, being scarcely modest in a civilized country, Mr. Ross got a light satin waistcoat and a pair of trowsers made for him, which he at first wore rather reluctantly, but afterwards they became habitual.

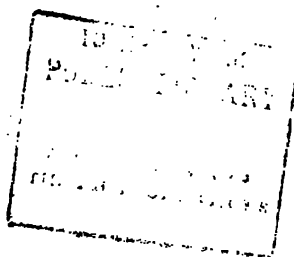
Tyaana, though no papist, used often to frequent the places of public worship at Macao, and always paid particular attention to the external ceremonies of the congregation, standing up when they stood up, kneeling when they kneeled, and in short, conformed to all their rules with the most obsequious decorum.

His noble and generous spirit was shewn on many occasions; and in the anecdote we are
abc



*Interview between Capt. Portlock
and Tyaana at Canton.*

Published Eth. 4. 1797. by H. Newbury, corner of St. Paul's.



about to relate, it will appear according to our ideas of the value of things, in a very ludicrous light. One time he went up to an orange-stall, and picking out half a dozen of the finest oranges, gave the woman who sold them a couple of nails, things of great estimation in his own country, observing at the same time, that though one nail was more than sufficient for his purpose, yet he would make her a handsome present besides. The good woman, however, was not by any means satisfied with such payment, and was going to raise a disturbance; but some gentlemen, who luckily happened to be with Tyaana at the time, soon satisfied her demand.

When Tyaana arrived at Canton, he was particularly noticed by the gentlemen at the English factory, and in short, by every person at that place.

The following incident does honour to his humanity; and his observation is a severe reflection on civilized countries. A Captain Tasker, of the *Milford*, from Bombay, gave a sumptuous entertainment to a number of English gentlemen, and of course Tyaana, being a general favourite, was amongst the guests. After dinner, a number of poor Chinese in small sampans were about the ship, asking alms, as is customary there. Tyaana immediately enquired what they wanted, and was told they were beggars; on which, he observed, "that it was wrong to let any person want food; that they had no people of that description at Atooi;" at the same time he was very importunate to have something given them. Captain Tasker, willing to gratify him in this particular, ordered all the broken victuals to be brought up on deck, and Tyaana distributed them among

the poor Chinese, in the most impartial manner.

Captain Portlock asked him if he was still willing to go to Pretane; but he said that he expected to have been there in twelve moons, but that now he should be glad to return to Atooi. It seems Captain Meares had engaged in a Portuguese expedition to the coast of America, and promised to leave Tyaana at his native island, in his passage thither.

The gentlemen at Canton, desirous to give him lasting proofs of their friendship, furnished him with whatever could be useful or acceptable; such as bulls, cows, sheep, goats, rabbits, turkies, &c. with oranges, mangoes, and various kinds of plants; so that should he arrive safe with his cargo, it may be of the utmost importance to his country.

Tyaana was six feet two inches in height, and exceedingly well made, rather inclined to corpulency; had a pleasing and animated countenance, with expressive features and fine piercing eyes: in short, his whole figure had something in it exceedingly prepossessing, and shewed him to be a person of consequence.

After the choice furs had been in the market till the 26th of January, they were then sold and delivered to the East India Company's supercargoes for fifty thousand dollars. Still, however, there remained sundry parcels of inferior furs to dispose of; and as these kept the captains at Canton, they at last were bought by an old Chinese merchant, who observed, that he had no other motive for making this purchase, than a wish to hasten their departure, it being a pity, he said, that two such small vessels should be detained at a heavy expence for such a trifle.

By this time a cargo of teas was got on board each vessel, and all their business being finally settled, they weighed anchor, and on the 9th of February, arrived in Macao Roads.

On the 9th of February, 1788, they weighed, and stood down Macao Roads, from whence they proceeded on their course to Old England.

On the 28th of February, the Queen Charlotte lost her surgeon. He was taken ill long before they left Wampoa, but for some time they had hopes of his recovery, being young and of a sound constitution; yet his disorder baffled the power of medicine, and he resigned himself to the Divine will with the greatest composure.

From this time to the 28th of March, they experienced a great deal of sickness in passing through the Straights of Banca and Sunday, the land on both coasts being low, flat, and marshy; and they had in general light winds, with hot sultry weather.

The King George lost two of their people with the flux.

They now agreed to part company, and each make the best of their way to St. Helena, where the King George arrived on the 13th of June, and the Queen Charlotte on the 18th.

Here they got on board some fresh provisions, and such other necessaries as could be procured, and made the best of their way to England, where the King George arrived the 22d day of August, and the Queen Charlotte on the 17th of September, all hands in health and spirits.

This being a commercial voyage, it will naturally be enquired, if its success answered the expectations of our adventurers.

It appears indeed that considerable profits were made ; but much less than might have accrued, had the captains been at liberty to dispose of their cargoes, and the market not been overstocked by earlier competitors.

The prime sea-otter skins on board the King George and Queen Charlotte amounted to two thousand five hundred, exclusive of inferior peltry. One of these sea-otter skins, some time after the ships arrived at Canton, was worth eighty dollars ; but as the sole management of the lading was vested in the East India Company's supercargoes, the valuable furs just mentioned, being disposed of in one lot, did not average twenty dollars each.

After all, the King George's Sound Company were gainers to the amount of some thousands of pounds, and they had the farther satisfaction of patronising a voyage, which is not unimportant either in a philosophical or commercial view.







2710712

343

LENOX LIBRARY



Lenox Collection.
1870.

